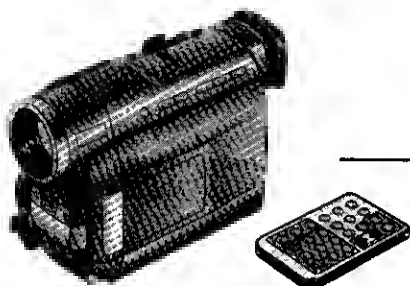


Panasonic

Digital Video Camera
數位攝錄影機

NV-DS99EN/ENA

Operating Instructions
使用說明書



Model No. **NV-DS99EN/ENA**



Mini **DV** PAL

Before use, please read these instructions completely.

使用前，請詳細閱讀本說明書。

您的安全信息

攝錄影機

- 額定銘牌位於攝錄影機的底側。

交流轉接器

- 額定銘牌位於交流轉接器的底側。
- 由於該設備在使用中會變熱，所以，請在通風良好之處進行操作。且勿將該設備置於書櫃或類似之物品的封閉空間內。

- 仔細閱讀使用說明書，並正確地使用攝錄影機。
- 如果未遵守本說明書所介紹的操作步驟進行操作，則由此產生的故障或部件損壞將純屬用戶的責任。

試拍攝錄影機。

對於拍攝內容的丟失，製造廠家將不予賠償。

對於因該攝錄影機、其附件或錄影帶的功能失常或損壞而造成的拍攝失敗，製造廠家將不負責任何賠償。

對於拍攝內容的丟失，製造廠家將不予賠償。

對於因該攝錄影機、其附件或錄影帶的功能失常或損壞而造成的拍攝失敗，製造廠家將不負責任何賠償。

小心遵守版權法。

對原像帶、影像盤、以及其它音像出版物或廣播節目進行私用目的以外的錄影時，可能會違反版權法。即使為私用目的，某些節目拍攝也可能會受到限制。

參看頁號

參看頁號用箭頭表示，例如：(→ 00)。

警告

- 為了減少火災或觸電危險，以及噪音的干擾，請只使用推薦的附件，且勿讓本機遭淋雨或受潮。
- 勿拆卸外殼(或後蓋)，內部沒有用戶可以維修的部件。請將維修工作委託給專業維修人員。

目錄

拍攝之前

標準附件	6
控制與組件	7
三種電源	10
■ 由交流主插座供電	10
■ 由汽車點火器插座供電	10
■ 由電池供電	11
■ 快速充電	13
插入錄影帶	14
■ LP 狀態	15
使用電子尋像器	16
使用液晶顯示監視器	16
鏡頭蓋處理	17
扣抓皮帶調整	17
安裝肩用背帶	17

基本操作

拍攝	18
檢查已拍攝的圖像(拍攝檢查)	19
拍攝逆光場景(逆光補償)	19
自拍(將液晶顯示監視器朝外進行攝影)	20
放大目標物或加寬拍攝角度(拉近/拉遠)	21
將目標物放得更大(數位變焦功能)	22
將攝錄影機用作數位靜畫攝錄影機(拍照)	23
■ 先進拍照	24
用電影狀態拍攝(電影狀態)	26
在攝錄影機晃動最小的情況下拍攝(光學圖像穩定功能)	27
在攝錄影機上觀看剛才拍攝的場景(放影)	28
■ 調節音量	28
尋影您打算播放的場景	29
以慢動作進行播放(慢動作播放)	30
播放靜止圖像和一幀幀地進行步進 (靜止放影/靜止步進放影)	31
在電視機上進行放影(安裝了輸出端子箱 [AV ONE TOUCH STATION]時)	32
使用之後	33

進一步操作

在拍攝暫停中觀看已錄場景 (攝錄影機尋影)	34
導影錄影帶上已錄場景的結尾 (空白尋影)	35
導影帶有索引信號標誌的拍攝場景之開頭 (索引尋影)	36
淡入 / 淡出	39
在各種狀況下拍攝 (程序 AE)	40
用特殊效果拍攝 (數位效果)	42
■ 頻閃多畫面狀態	45
■ 手動多畫面狀態	46
■ 畫中畫狀態	48
■ 划變狀態	49
■ 混合狀態	50
用自然色彩拍攝 (白色平衡)	51
手動調節白色平衡	52
手動進行目標物的聚焦 (手動聚焦)	53
手動調節快門速度	54
手動調節光圈 (F 數字)	55
用特殊效果進行放影 (放影數位效果)	56
■ 頻閃多畫面狀態	57
■ 手動多畫面狀態	58
■ 索引多畫面狀態	59
■ 多畫面搜索	61
■ 划變功能和混合功能	62
次大正在播放的畫面 (放影變焦)	63
在已拍錄影帶上增添新的聲音 (音頻拷貝)	64
遙控器	66
■ 插入鈕扣式電池	70
■ 使用遙控器	71

編輯

製在 S-VHS (或 VHS) 錄影帶上 (拷貝)	72
數位影像設備配合使用 (錄影)	73
用編輯控制器進行複製	74
攝錄影機與影像打印機的配合使用	76
用自動打印功能 (Autoprint)	77
錄影機與微電腦的配合使用	79

注意，其它

使用菜單屏幕	80
菜單功能	81
設定日期和時間	86
調節液晶顯示監視器 / 電子尋像器	88
使用注意事項	89
■ 交流轉接器的注意事項	90
■ 冷凝	91
■ 影像磁頭堵塞和修理	92
■ 電池的最佳利用	93
■ 當交流轉接器上的充電燈閃爍報警時	93
■ 存放注意事項	94
■ 其它有用的信息	95
■ 重複播放	95
用語解說	96
■ 數位影像系統	96
■ 聚焦	97
■ 白色平衡調節	99
■ 色溫	100
■ 先進拍照功能	101
■ 時間編碼	102
■ 記憶停止功能	102
液晶顯示監視器 / 電子尋像器的指示	103
要求服務之前 (問答集)	109
選購附件	113
規格	114

Information for Your Safety

Movla Camera

- The rating plate is on the underside of the Movie Camera

AC Adaptor

- The rating plate is on the underside of the AC Adaptor.
- As this equipment gets hot during use, operate it in a well-ventilated place; do not install this equipment in a confined space such as a bookcase or similar unit.

- Carefully read the Operating Instructions and use the Movie Camera correctly.
- Injury or material damage resulting from any kind of use that is not in accordance with the operating procedures explained in these Operating Instructions are the sole responsibility of the user.

Try out the Movie Camera.

Be sure to try out the Movie Camera before recording your first important event and check that it records properly and functions correctly.

The manufacturer is not liable for loss of recorded contents.

The manufacturer shall in no event be liable for the loss of recordings due to malfunction or defect of this Movie Camera, its accessories or cassettes.

Carefully observe copyright laws.

Recording of pre-recorded tapes or discs or other published or broadcast material for purposes other than your own private use may infringe copyright laws. Even for the purpose of private use, recording of certain material may be restricted.

Pages for reference

Pages for reference are indicated with an arrow, for example: (→ 00)

■ WARNING

- To reduce the risk of fire or shock hazard and annoying interference, use only the recommended accessories and do not expose this equipment to rain or moisture. Do not remove the cover (or back); there are no user serviceable parts inside. Refer servicing to qualified service personnel.

Contents

Before Recording

Standard Accessories	6
Controls and Components	7
The 3 Types of Power Supply	10
■ Supplying Power from an AC Mains Socket	10
■ Supplying Power from the Cigarette Lighter Socket in a Car	10
■ Supplying Power with the Battery	11
■ Quick Charge	13
Inserting the Cassette	14
■ LP Mode	15
Using the Finder	16
Using the LCD Monitor	16
Handling the Lens Cap	17
Adjusting the Grip Belt	17
Attaching the Shoulder Strap	17

Basic Operations

Recording	18
Checking if the Picture is Recorded (Recording Check)	19
Recording Backlit Scenes (Backlight Compensation)	19
Recording Yourself (Recording with the LCD Monitor Facing Forward)	20
Enlarging Your Subject or Widening the Recording Angle (Zooming In/Out)	21
Enlarging Your Subjects Even More (Digital Zooming)	22
Using the Movie Camera as a Digital Still Camera (Photoshot)	23
■ Progressive Photoshot	24
Recording in the Cinema Mode (Cinema Mode)	26
Recording with Minimised Camera Shake (Optical Image Stabilizer)	27
Viewing the Just Recorded Scenes on the Movie Camera (Playback)	28
■ Adjusting the Sound Volume	28
Searching for a Scene That You Want to Play Back	29
Playing Back in Slow Motion (Slow Motion Playback)	30
Playing Back Still Pictures and Advancing Them One by One (Still Playback/Still Advance Playback)	31
Playing Back on a TV (With the Output Terminal Box [AV ONE TOUCH STATION] Attached)	32
After Use	33

Advanced Operations

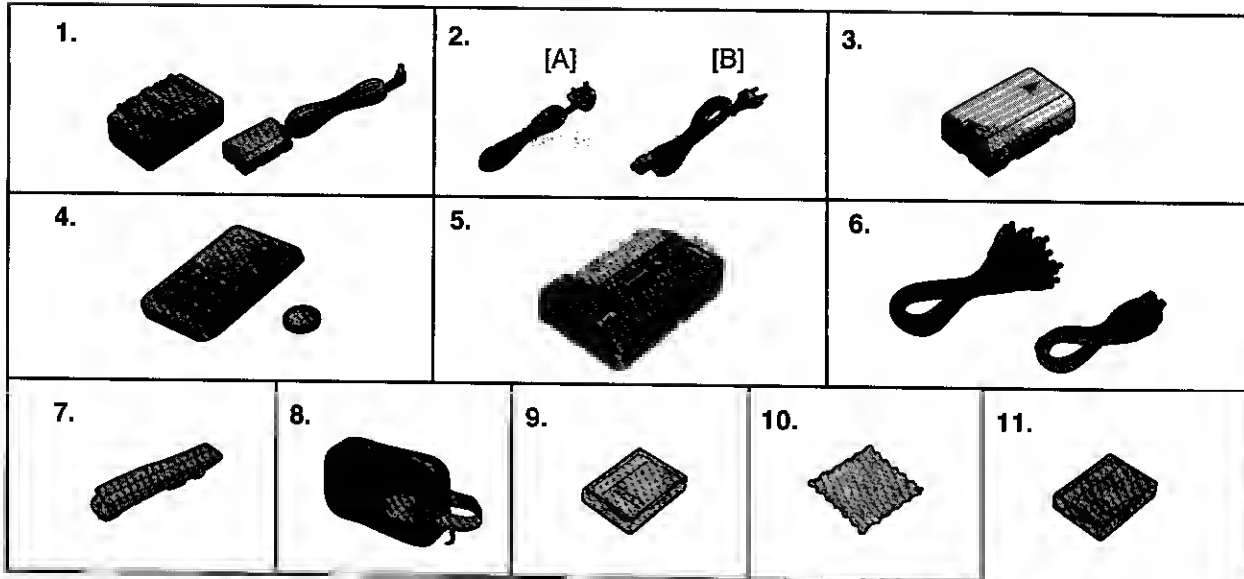
Viewing Recorded Scenes During Recording	
Pause (Camera Search)	34
Searching for the End of the Recorded Part on a	
Cassette (Blank Search)	35
Searching for the Beginning of Recorded Scenes	
Marked with Index Signal (Index Search)	36
Trading In/Out	39
Recording in Special Situations (Programme AE)	40
Recording with Special Effects (Digital Effects)	42
■ Strobe Multi-Picture Mode	45
■ Manual Multi-Picture Mode	46
■ Picture-in-Picture Mode	48
■ Wipe Mode	49
■ Mix Mode	50
Recording with Natural Colours (White Balance)	51
Adjusting the White Balance Manually	52
Focusing on the Subject Manually (Manual Focus)	53
Adjusting the Shutter Speed Manually	54
Adjusting the Iris (F Number) Manually	55
Playing Back with Special Effects	
(Playback Digital Effects)	56
■ Strobe Multi-Picture Mode	57
■ Manual Multi-Picture Mode	58
■ Index Multi-Picture Mode	59
■ Multi-Picture Search	61
■ Wipe Function and Mix Function	62
Enlarging the Playback Picture	
(Playback Zoom)	63
Adding New Sound on a Recorded Cassette	
(Audio Dubbing)	64
Remote Controller	66
■ Inserting the Button-type Battery	70
■ Using the Remote Controller	71

Editing

Copying onto an S-VHS (or VHS) Cassette	
(Dubbing)	72
Editing with Digital Video Equipment (Recording)	73
Copying with the Help of an Editing Controller	74
Editing the Movie Camera with a Video Printer	76
Editing the Automatic Printing Function (Autoprint)	77
Editing the Movie Camera with a Computer	79

Notes, Others

Using the Menu Screen	80
Menu Functions	81
Setting the Date and Time	86
Adjusting the LCD Monitor/Finder	88
Cautions for Use	89
■ Notes about the AC Adaptor	90
■ Condensation	91
■ Video Head Clogging and Remedy	92
■ Optimum Use of the Battery	93
■ When the Charge Lamps on the AC Adaptor	
Flash as Warning	93
■ Precautions for Storage	94
■ Other Useful Information	95
■ Repeat Playback	95
Glossary	96
■ Digital Video System	96
■ Focus	97
■ White Balance Adjustment	99
■ Colour Temperature	100
■ Progressive Photoshot Function	101
■ Time Code	102
■ Memory Stop Function	102
Indications on the LCD Monitor/in the Finder	103
Before Requesting Service (Problems & Solutions)	109
Optional Accessories	113
Specifications	114



中文

標準附件

1. 交流轉接器 (→ 10, 11, 87)
給攝錄影機供電。
給電池充電。

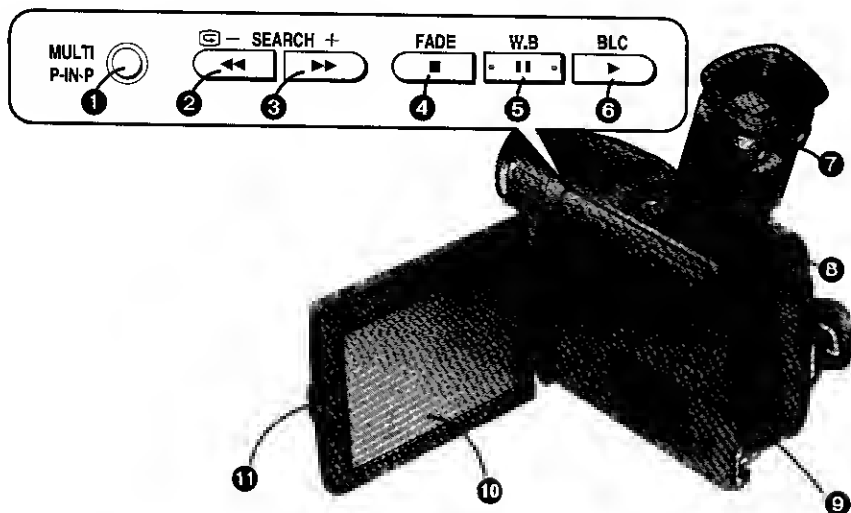
直流輸入纜線 (→ 10)
將交流轉接器連接至攝錄影機。
2. 交流主纜線 (→ 10, 11)
將交流轉接器連接至交流主插座。
[A] 中國香港特別行政區
[B] 中國香港特別行政區之外的地區
3. 電池組 (→ 11)
給攝錄影機供電。
4. 遙控器和鈕扣式電池 (→ 66, 70)
5. 輸出端子底座
[AV ONE TOUCH STATION] (→ 32, 33, 72)
備有 AV 插座、編輯插座、數位靜畫端子和耳機插孔。
6. AV 纜線 (→ 32, 72, 74, 75)
S-Video 纜線 (→ 32, 72, 74, 75, 76, 77)
7. 肩用背帶 (→ 17)
8. 軟包
當不用攝錄影機，或將其拿在手外時，請將其放在該包中。
9. 微型 DV 錄影帶 (→ 14)
10. 清潔紙
用於清潔鏡頭和液晶顯示監視器。
11. 數位影像磁頭清潔帶 (→ 92)

ENGLISH

Standard Accessories

1. AC Adaptor (→ 10, 11, 87)
To supply power to the Movie Camera.
To charge the Battery.

DC Input Lead (→ 10)
To connect the AC Adaptor to the Movie Camera.
2. AC Mains Lead (→ 10, 11)
To connect the AC Adaptor to an AC mains socket.
[A] Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of China
[B] Area others Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of China
3. Battery Pack (→ 11)
To supply the Movie Camera with power.
4. Remote Controller and Button-Type Battery (→ 66, 70)
5. Output Terminal Box
[AV ONE TOUCH STATION] (→ 32, 33, 72)
Equipped with AV Sockets, Edit Socket, Digital Still Picture Terminal, and Headphones Socket.
6. AV Cable (→ 32, 72, 74, 75)
S-Video Cable (→ 32, 72, 74, 75, 76, 77)
7. Shoulder Strap (→ 17)
8. Soft Bag
When not using the Movie Camera or carrying it in the hand, store it in this bag.
9. Mini DV Cassette (→ 14)
10. Cleaning Tissue
To clean the Lens and the LCD Monitor.
11. Digital Video Head Cleaner (→ 92)



中文

控制與組件

- 1 多畫面鈕 [MULTI] (→ 45, 46, 57, 58, 59)
畫中畫鈕 [P-IN-P] (→ 48)
- 2 反向尋影鈕 [- SEARCH] (→ 34)
倒帶 / 倒帶尋影鈕 [◀◀] (→ 28, 29)
錄影檢查鈕 [Ⓔ] (→ 19)
- 3 正向尋影鈕 [SEARCH +] (→ 34)
快進 / 快進尋影鈕 [▶▶] (→ 29)
- 4 淡化鈕 [FADE] (→ 39)
停止鈕 [■] (→ 28)
- 5 白色平衡鈕 [W.B.] (→ 51, 52)
暫停鈕 [⏸] (→ 31)
- 6 逆光鈕 [BLC] (→ 19)
放影鈕 [▶] (→ 28)
- 7 目鏡校正柄 (→ 16)
- 8 電池排出鈕 [BATT. EJECT PUSH] (→ 11)
- 9 揚聲器 (→ 28)
- 10 液晶顯示監視器 (→ 16)

由於液晶製造技術的限制，在液晶顯示監視器屏幕上可能會有一些細小的亮點或黑點。然而，這並非故障，也不會影響所攝畫面的質量。

- 11 液晶顯示監視器打開鈕 [PUSH OPEN] (→ 16)

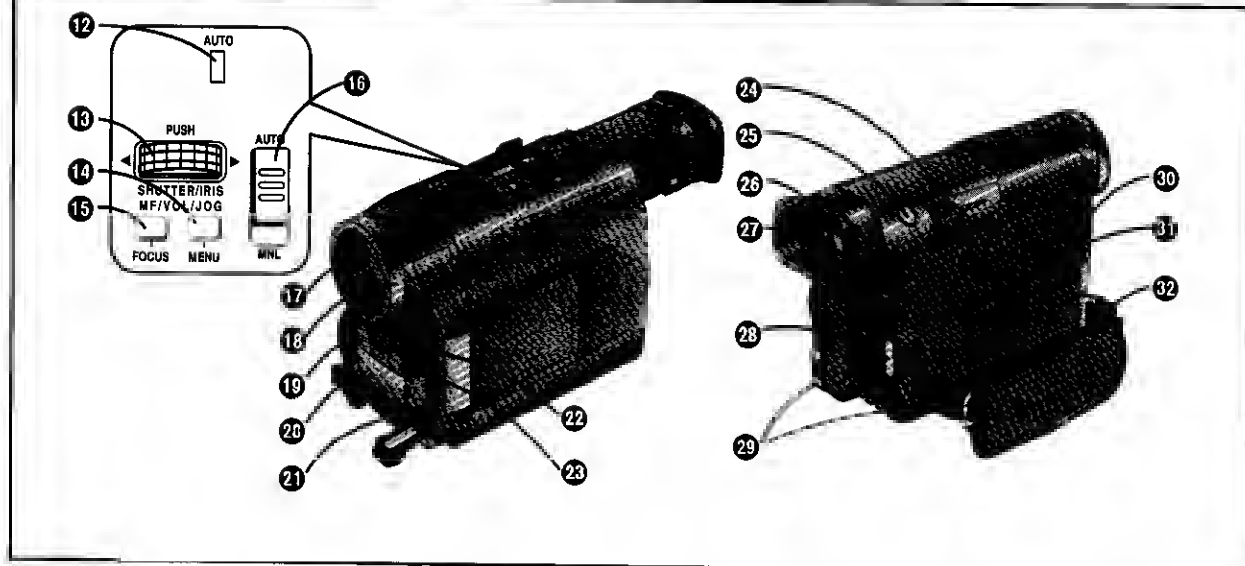
ENGLISH

Controls and Components

- 1 Multi-Picture Button [MULTI] (→ 45, 46, 57, 58, 59)
Picture-in-Picture Button [P-IN-P] (→ 48)
- 2 Reverse Search Button [- SEARCH] (→ 34)
Rewind/Review Button [◀◀] (→ 28, 29)
Recording Check Button [Ⓔ] (→ 19)
- 3 Forward Search Button [SEARCH +] (→ 34)
Fast Forward/Cue Button [▶▶] (→ 29)
- 4 Fade Button [FADE] (→ 39)
Stop Button [■] (→ 28)
- 5 White Balance Button [W.B.] (→ 51, 52)
Pause Button [⏸] (→ 31)
- 6 Backlight Button [BLC] (→ 19)
Play Button [▶] (→ 28)
- 7 Eyepiece Corrector Lever (→ 16)
- 8 Battery Eject Button [BATT. EJECT PUSH] (→ 11)
- 9 Speaker (→ 28)
- 10 LCD Monitor (→ 16)

Due to limitations in LCD production technology, there may be some tiny bright or dark spots on the LCD Monitor screen. However, this is not a malfunction and does not affect the recorded picture.

- 11 LCD Monitor Open Button [PUSH OPEN] (→ 16)

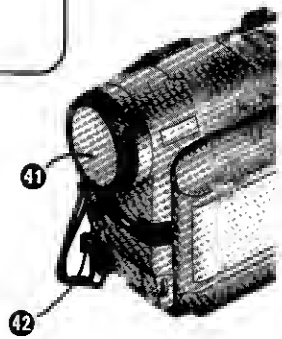
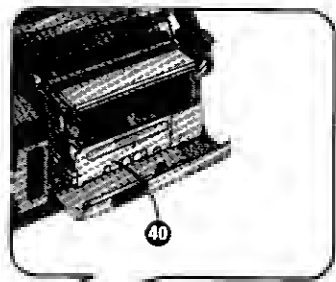
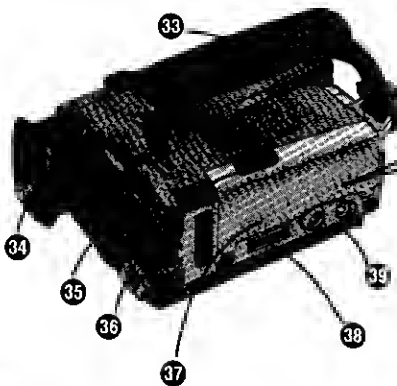


中文

- 12 自動狀態燈**
當您將狀態選擇開關設置在[AUTO](自動)時，該燈會亮起。
- 13 多功能[PUSH]環**(→ 28, 29, 31, 53, 54, 55, 61, 80, 86, 88)
- 14 菜單鈕[MENU]**(→ 80)
- 15 聚焦鈕[FOCUS]**(→ 53)
- 16 狀態選擇開關[AUTO/MNL]**(→ 18, 40, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55)
- 17 鏡頭**
- 18 鏡頭圈**(→ 95)
- 19 白色平衡感應器**(→ 99)
- 20 麥克風(內藏，立體聲)**
- 21 數位影像端子(i.LINK)**
可輸入/輸出數位信號。
"i.LINK"為符合國際標準IEEE1394-1995之連接端的名稱。
"i"為支持"i.LINK"規格的產品上所標誌的符號。
- 22 錄影燈**(→ 18)
- 23 遙控感應器**(→ 71)
- 24 變焦柄[W/T]**(→ 21, 22, 52)
- 25 拍照鈕[PHOTO SHOT]**(→ 23, 24)
- 26 眼罩**
- 27 用於攝錄影機狀態/電源關閉/錄放影機狀態的選擇開關[POWER]**(→ 16, 18, 28, 33, 80)
- 28 錄影開始/停止鈕**(→ 18)
- 29 肩用背帶環**(→ 17)
- 30 麥克風插座[MIC]**
用於連接外接麥克風或音頻設備。(連接此插座時，將自動關閉內藏麥克風。)
- 31 磁帶室蓋窗口**(→ 14)
- 32 扣抓皮帶**(→ 17)

ENGLISH

- 12 Auto Mode Lamp**
This lamp lights when you set the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO].
- 13 Multi-Function [PUSH] Dial**
(→ 28, 29, 31, 53, 54, 55, 61, 80, 86, 88)
- 14 Menu Button [MENU]**(→ 80)
- 15 Focus Button [FOCUS]**(→ 53)
- 16 Mode Selector Switch [AUTO/MNL]**
(→ 18, 40, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55)
- 17 Lens**
- 18 Lens Hood**(→ 95)
- 19 White Balance Sensor**(→ 99)
- 20 Microphone (built-in, stereo)**
- 21 OV Terminal (i.LINK)**
To input/output digital signals.
"i.LINK" is the name of the connector in accordance with the International Standard IEEE1394-1995.
"i" is the logo marked on products conforming with the "i.LINK" specifications.
- 22 Recording Lamp**(→ 18)
- 23 Remote Control Sensor**(→ 71)
- 24 Zoom Lever [W/T]**(→ 21, 22, 52)
- 25 Photoshot Button [PHOTO SHOT]**(→ 23, 24)
- 26 Eyecup**
- 27 Selector Switch for Camera Mode/Power Off/ VCR Mode [POWER]**(→ 16, 18, 28, 33, 80)
- 28 Recording Start/Stop Button**(→ 18)
- 29 Shoulder Strap Holders**(→ 17)
- 30 Microphone Socket [MIC]**
To connect an external microphone or audio equipment. (Connecting to this socket deactivates the built-in microphone.)
- 31 Cassette Compartment Window**(→ 14)
- 32 Grip Belt**(→ 17)



中文

- 33 上磁帶室蓋 (→ 14)
- 34 電子尋像器 (→ 16)

由於液晶製造技術的限制，在電子尋像器屏幕上可能會有一些細小的亮點或黑點。然而，這並非故障，也不會影響所攝畫面的質量。

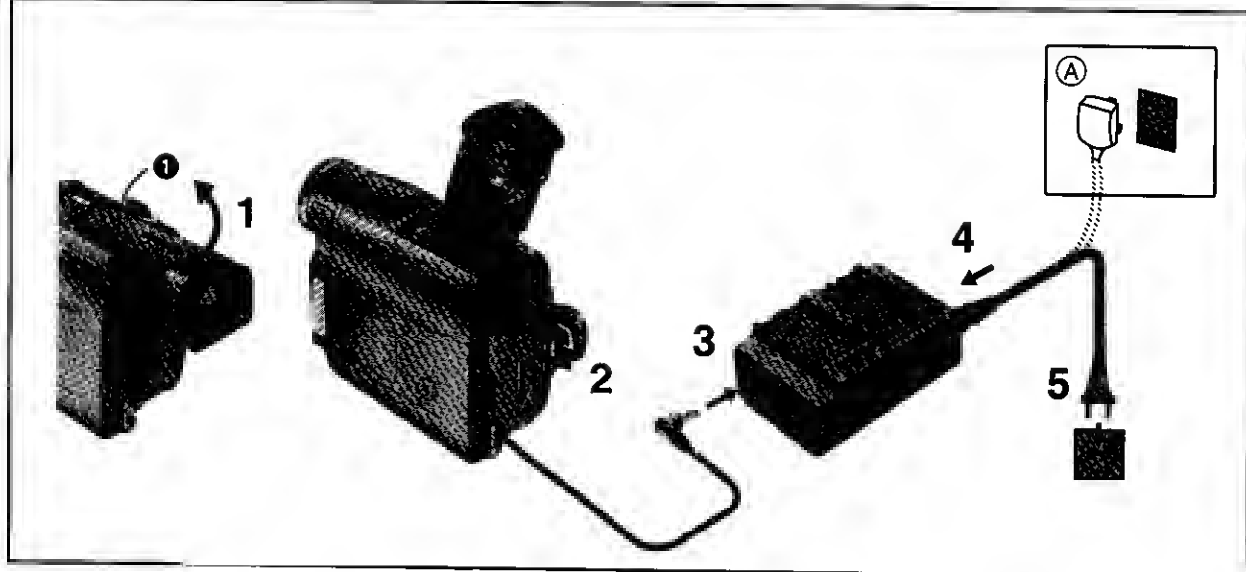
- 35 電池室蓋 (→ 11, 33)
- 36 錄影帶排出柄 [OPEN/EJECT] (→ 14, 33)
- 37 下磁帶室蓋 (→ 14)
- 38 多用端子 (→ 32, 33, 72)
- 39 三角架連接孔
可將攝錄影機安裝在選購三角架上。
- 40 磁帶室蓋 (→ 14)
- 41 鏡頭蓋 (→ 17, 33, 52)
- 42 鏡頭蓋座

ENGLISH

- 33 Upper Cassette Compartment Cover (→ 14)
- 34 Finder (→ 16)

Due to limitations in LCD production technology, there may be some tiny bright or dark spots on the Finder screen. However, this is not a malfunction and does not effect the recorded picture.

- 35 Battery Holder (→ 11, 33)
- 36 Cassette Eject Lever [OPEN/EJECT] (→ 14, 33)
- 37 Lower Cassette Compartment Cover (→ 14)
- 38 Multi Terminal (→ 32, 33, 72)
- 39 Tripod Receptacle
To mount the Movie Camera on an optional tripod.
- 40 Cassette Holder (→ 14)
- 41 Lens Cap (→ 17, 33, 52)
- 42 Lens Cap Holder



中文

三種電源

■ 由交流主插座供電

- 1 將您的手指握住電子尋像器的突出邊緣①，向後滑動電子尋像器，使其到達完全伸出位置，然後將其上傾。

勿拉動眼罩來伸出電子尋像器。

- 2 如上圖所示，將電池型直流輸入纜線的連接端插入攝錄影機的電池座，然後將其向下滑動，直至其咔嗒一聲鎖定到位。

- 3 將直流輸入纜線的另一端連接至交流轉接器。

- 4 將交流主纜線連接至交流轉接器。

- 5 將交流主纜線的另一端連接至交流主插座。

Ⓐ 中國香港特別行政區

● 拔掉交流主纜線之前，應將攝錄影機上的[POWER](電源)開關設置在[OFF]。

● 若攝錄影機已經使用了很長時間時，它會變熱。然而，這屬正常現象。

■ 由汽車點火器插座供電

使用與交流轉接器一起附帶的汽車轉接器纜線(VW-KA7E，選購品)，可以在汽車內給攝錄影機供電，以進行拍攝和放影。也可給攝錄影機的電池充電。

- 使用之後，須從點火器插孔上拔掉汽車轉接器纜線。
- 在連接汽車轉接器纜線之前，須起動汽車發動機，否則熔斷器可能會燒壞。
- 請使用與交流轉接器附帶的直流輸入纜線。
- 當汽車轉接器纜線連接至交流轉接器時，將無法進行快速充電。
- 也請閱讀汽車轉接器纜線所附帶的使用說明書。

ENGLISH

The 3 Types of Power Supplies

■ Supplying Power from an AC Mains Socket

- 1 Hook your finger on the protruding edge ① of the Finder, slide the Finder backward to its fully extended position and then tilt it upward. Do not pull on the Eyecup to extend the Finder.

- 2 Insert the battery-shaped connector of the DC Input Lead as shown above into the Battery Holder on the Movie Camera and slide it downward until it locks with a click.

- 3 Connect the other end of the DC Input Lead to the AC Adaptor.

- 4 Connect the AC Mains Lead to the AC Adaptor.

- 5 Connect the other end of the AC Mains Lead to an AC mains socket.

Ⓐ Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of China

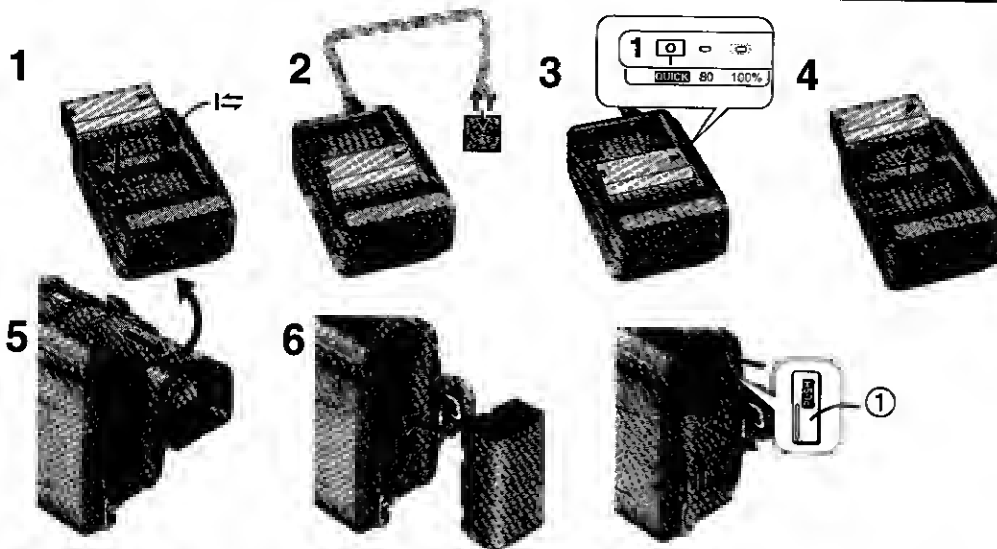
● Before disconnecting the AC Mains Lead, set the [POWER] Switch on the Movie Camera to [OFF].

● If you use the Movie Camera for a long time, it becomes warm. However, this is normal.

■ Supplying Power from the Cigarette Lighter Socket in a Car

The use of the Car Adaptor Cord (VW-KA7E; optional) together with the AC Adaptor makes it possible to supply power to the Movie Camera in a car for recording and playback. It also allows charging the Movie Camera's Battery.

- After use, be sure to disconnect the Car Adaptor Cord from the Cigarette Lighter Socket.
- Be sure to start the car engine before you connect the Car Adaptor Cord, otherwise the fuse may blow.
- Use the DC Input Lead supplied with the AC Adaptor.
- Quick-charging is not possible when the Car Adaptor Cord is connected to the AC Adaptor.
- Also read the operating instructions of the Car Adaptor Cord.



中文

■ 由電池供電

使用之前，請先將電池充電。

1 如上圖所示，將電池放在交流轉接器上，然後水平滑動，直至其停止為止。

2 將交流主纜線連接至交流轉接器和交流主插座。

3 當交流轉接器上的[100%]充電燈亮起時，表示充電已經結束。

當[QUICK](快速)充電燈亮起時，表示可以維持約1個小時的連續拍攝。

印在交流轉接器上的數字(80%，100%)表示已充電電量的百分比估計值。

只有在對快速充電型電池進行充電時，[QUICK](快速)充電燈才會閃爍並亮起。本攝錄影機附帶的電池不是快速充電型電池。當交流轉接器上連接有直流輸入纜線時，將無法進行充電。

4 依上述步驟1的相反方向，滑動電池，將其取出。

也可拔掉交流主纜線。

5 向後滑動電子尋像器，使其到達完全伸出位置，然後將其向上傾斜。

6 將電池插入攝錄影機上的電池座，並向下滑動，直至其咔嚓一聲鎖定到位。

■ 從攝錄影機上取出電池時

一邊按住[BATT.EJECT PUSH](電池排出)鈕①，將電池向上滑動而取出。

小心勿意外摔落電池。

取出電池之前，請將[POWER]開關設置在[OFF]。

ENGLISH

■ Supplying Power with the Battery

Before use, charge the Battery.

1 Place the Battery on the AC Adaptor as shown above and slide it horizontally until it stops.

2 Connect the AC Mains Lead to the AC Adaptor and to an AC mains socket.

3 When the [100%] Lamp on the AC Adaptor is lit, charging is finished.

When the [QUICK] Lamp is lit, approximately 1 hour of continuous recording is possible.

The figures (80%, 100%) printed on the AC Adaptor indicate approximate charge reached.

•The [QUICK] Lamp flashes and then remains lit only when charging a quick-charge type battery. The Battery supplied with this Movie Camera is not of the quick-charge type.

•Charging is not possible when the DC Input Lead is connected to the AC Adaptor.

4 Remove the Battery by sliding it in the opposite direction of Step 1 above.

Also disconnect the AC Mains Lead.

5 Slide the Finder backward to its fully extended position and then tilt it upward.

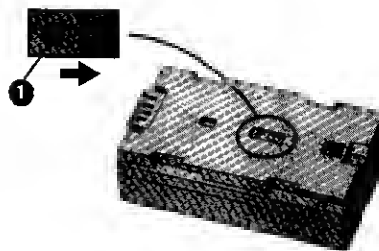
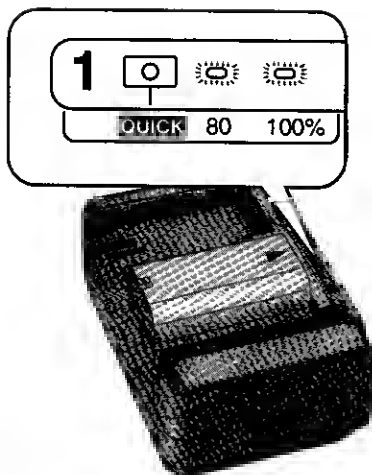
6 Insert the Battery into the Battery Holder on the Movie Camera and slide it downward until it locks with a click.

Removing the Battery from the Movie Camera

While pressing the [BATT.EJECT PUSH] Button ①, slide the Battery upward to remove it.

•Be careful not to drop the Battery by accident.

•Before removing the Battery, set the [POWER] Switch to [OFF].



中文

充電時間和最長連續拍攝時間

電池型號	充電時間	最長連續 拍攝時間
CGR-D120 (附件)	1 小時	1 小時 20 分鐘 (1 小時)
CGP-D210	1 小時 30 分鐘	2 小時 20 分鐘 (1 小時 45 分鐘)
CGR-D220	1 小時 10 分鐘	2 小時 50 分鐘 (2 小時 10 分鐘)
CGP-D320	2 小時	4 小時 50 分鐘 (3 小時 45 分鐘)
CGR-D815	4 小時 30 分鐘	9 小時 10 分鐘 (7 小時 10 分鐘)

(上表所列時間為近似值。括號內的數字表示使用液晶顯示監視器的拍攝時間。)

上列供您參考的時間指在環境溫度 20°C 和相對濕度 60 % 的條件下，進行連續拍攝的時間。當您在更高或更低的溫度下進行電池充電時，充電時間可能會延長。

- 在使用和充電中，電池可能會變熱。使用中，攝錄影機也會變熱。
- 當您不斷停止和重新開始拍攝時，每個電池的拍攝時間可能會短於上表所列。
- 如果您打算長時間不用電池時，請閱讀“存放注意事項”(→ 94)。

當充電燈閃爍報警時

當電池的溫度或環境溫度過低或過高時，交流轉接器上的充電燈會閃爍，表示報警。當電池或交流轉接器發生功能失常時，這些燈也會閃爍。具體細節，請閱讀“當交流轉接器上充電燈閃爍報警時”(→ 93)。

充電確認標記的利用

利用此標記，可簡單地別已充電和已放電的電池。

例如，完成充電後，滑動該鈕，使紅點(●)①可見。

ENGLISH

Charging Time and Maximum Time for Continuous Recording

Battery No.	Charging Time	Max. Continuous Recording Time
CGR-D120 (Supplied)	1 h	1 h 20 min (1 h)
CGP-D210	1 h 30 min	2 h 20 min (1 h 45 min)
CGR-D220	1 h 10 min	2 h 50 min (2 h 10 min)
CGP-D320	2 h	4 h 50 min (3 h 45 min)
CGR-D815	4 h 30 min	9 h 10 min (7 h 10 min)

(The times shown in the above chart are approximations. The figures in parentheses show the recording time when using the LCD Monitor.)

The times listed above for your information indicate the duration of recording performed at an ambient temperature of 20°C and 60% relative humidity. The charging time may be longer when you charge the Battery at higher or lower temperature.

- During use and charging, the Battery becomes warm. The Movie Camera, too, becomes warm during use.
- When you repeatedly stop and restart recording, the recording time per Battery is shorter than listed above.
- If you do not use the Battery for a long time, please read "Precautions for Storage" (→ 94).

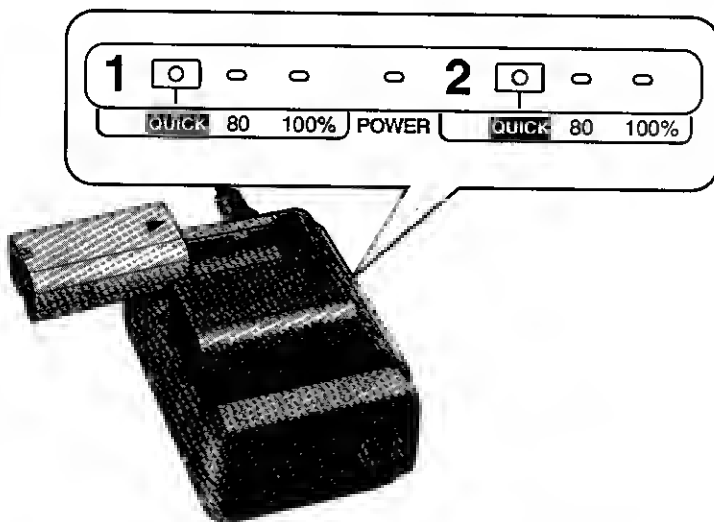
When the Charge Lamps Flash as Warning

If the temperature of the battery or the ambient temperature is extremely low or extremely high, the Charge Lamps on the AC Adaptor flash as warning. They also flash when some malfunction has occurred in the Battery or the AC Adaptor. For details, read "When the Charge Lamps on the AC Adaptor Flash as Warning" (→ 93).

Using the Charge Confirmation Marker

You can use this marker to easily distinguish between charged and discharged Batteries.

For example, slide the knob so that the red dot (●) ① is visible after the charging is completed.



中文

■ 快速充電

當您將一節快速充電型電池裝入交流轉接器時，[QUICK] (快速) 充電燈會開始閃爍。當 [QUICK] (快速) 充電燈停止閃爍並保持亮起時，可以維持約 1 個小時的連續拍攝。

CGR-D120 (附件) 和 CGR-D815 型電池不是快速充電型電池。如果您使用汽車轉接器纜線 (選購件) (→ 10) 來為電池充電，則不能進行快速充電。

[QUICK] 充電燈停止閃爍之前 (快速充電) 的時間和最長連續拍攝時間

電池型號	[QUICK] 充電燈停止閃爍之前的時間	最長連續拍攝時間
CGP-D210	20 分鐘	1 小時
CGR-D220	15 分鐘	1 小時
CGP-D320	15 分鐘	1 小時

上表所列時間為近似值。所示充電時間是指在通常環境溫度下 (20°C / 相對濕度 60%) 的充電時間；在高溫或低溫下，充電時間可能會更長。

拍攝時間是指用電子尋像器來拍攝時的時間。

■ 充電兩節電池時

如果您將兩節電池裝入交流轉接器時，它們將被一個一個地充電。充電時，請依第 11 頁上的步驟 1-3 進行操作。

充電將從電池 1 開始。此時，電池 2 的充電燈表示電池 2 的剩餘電量。若剩餘電量低於 80% 時，充電燈不會亮起。但是，若 [QUICK] (快速) 充電燈亮起時，則表示使用該電池可以進行約 1 個小時的連續拍攝。

ENGLISH

■ Quick Charge

When you attach a quick-charge type battery to the AC Adaptor, the [QUICK] Lamp starts to flash. When the [QUICK] Lamp has stopped flashing and remains lit, approximately 1 hour of continuous recording is possible.

• The Battery models CGR-D120 (supplied) and CGR-D815 are not quick-charge type Batteries.

• If you use the Car Adaptor Cord (optional) (→ 10) to charge the Battery, quick-charging is not possible.

Time Before [QUICK] Lamp Stops Flashing (Quick Charge) and Maximum Time for Continuous Recording

Battery No.	Time Before [QUICK] Lamp Stops Flashing	Max. Continuous Recording Time
CGP-D210	20 min	1 h
CGR-D220	15 min	1 h
CGP-D320	15 min	1 h

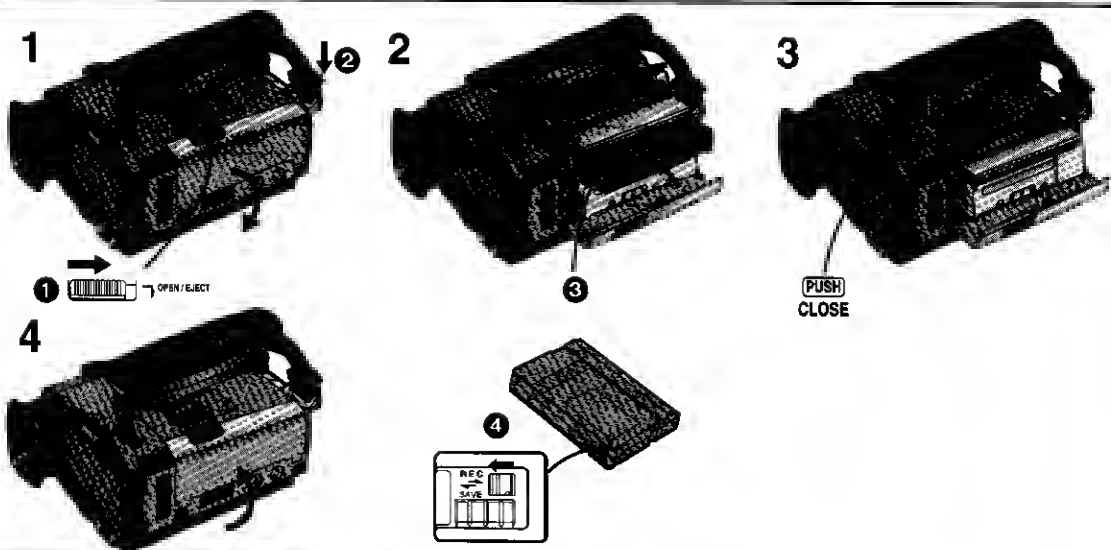
The times listed in the above chart are approximations. The charging times are for normal ambient temperature (20°C/60% relative humidity); charging times may be longer at higher or lower temperatures.

The recording times are for recording with the Finder.

Charging Two Batteries

If you attach two Batteries to the AC Adaptor, they are charged one after the other. To charge, follow steps 1-3 on page 11.

• Charging starts from Battery 1. At this time, the Charge Lamps for Battery 2 show the remaining charge in the Battery 2. If the remaining charge is less than 80%, no Charge Lamp is lit. However, if the [QUICK] Lamp is lit at that time, continuous recording for approximately 1 hour is possible with that battery.



中文

插入錄影帶

- 1 將[OPEN/EJECT](開啟/排出)柄①向右滑動，同時完全打開下磁帶室蓋。
磁帶室蓋會滑出。
- 2 如上圖所示，插入錄影帶，使其窗口處於位置③。
- 3 按[PUSH CLOSE](按關)標誌，關閉上磁帶室蓋。
磁帶座將與錄影帶一起滑回機內。
確認磁帶座已完全收回。
- 4 關閉下磁帶室蓋。

- 安裝了電池或連接了交流轉接器時，不用打開攝影機，便可操作步驟1。
- 打開或關閉磁帶室蓋時，請依箭頭所示，下按扣抓皮帶的扣環②，以免其妨礙磁帶室蓋的打開和關閉。
- 插入錄影帶時，必須使其面朝正確方向，然後下按，直至其停止為止。
- 插入以前已拍攝的錄影帶時，利用攝影機尋影功能(→ 34)，可尋影您打算繼續進行拍攝的位置。
- 插入新錄影帶時，請在開始拍攝之前，將錄影帶倒轉到頭。

防止意外抹消拍攝內容時

請打開錄影帶上的保險滑頭④(依[SAVE]箭頭所示，撥動滑頭)，以保護拍攝內容。想重新進行拍攝時，請關閉保險滑頭(依[REC]箭頭所示，撥動滑頭)。

ENGLISH

Inserting the Cassette

- 1 Slide the [OPEN/EJECT] Lever ① to the right and simultaneously open the Lower Cassette Compartment Cover completely.
The Cassette Holder slides out.
- 2 Insert the cassette with its window in position ③ shown above.
- 3 Press on the [PUSH CLOSE] merk to close the Upper Cassette Compartment Cover.
The Cassette Holder with the cassette slides back inside.
Confirm that the Cassette Holder has retracted completely.

4 Close the Lower Cassette Compartment Cover.

- If the Battery is attached or the AC Adaptor connected, you can operate Step 1 even without turning on the Movie Camera.
- When opening or closing the Cassette Compartment, push down the buckle ② of the Grip Belt in the direction of the arrow so it does not obstruct the opening and closing of the Cassette Compartment.
- When inserting the cassette, make sure it faces in the right direction and then push it in until it stops.
- When you insert a cassette onto which you have recorded before, use the Camera Search Function (→ 34) to search for the position from which you want to continue recording.
- When you insert a new cassette, rewind the tape to the beginning before starting to record.

Preventing Accidental Erasure of Recordings

Opening the cassette's erasure prevention slider ④ (sliding it in the direction of the [SAVE] arrow) prevents recording. To record again, close the erasure prevention slider (slide it in the direction of the [REC] arrow).

中文

如果磁帶室蓋未滑入時

- 按[PUSH CLOSE]標誌，牢靠地關閉上磁帶室蓋。
- 關閉攝錄影機，然後再次打開。
- 檢查電池是否已耗盡。

如果磁帶室蓋未滑出時

- 將下磁帶室蓋完全關緊，然後將其再次打開。
- 檢查電池是否已耗盡。

■ LP 狀態

您所希望的拍攝速度可通過 [OTHER FUNCTIONS] 子菜單中的 [REC SPEED] (拍攝速度) 項來進行選擇。

如果您選擇了 LP 狀態時，可拍攝時間將為 SP 狀態的 1.5 倍。

以 LP 狀態拍攝時，將不會降低畫質。然而，播放的圖像可能含有斑紋狀雜波，且功能可能會受到限制。

在下列情況下，在播放的圖像中可能會出現斑紋狀雜波，或圖像無法得到正確地播放。

- 當在其它數位影像設備上播放 LP 狀態下、用該攝錄影機拍攝的錄影帶時；
- 當在該攝錄影機上播放 LP 狀態下、用其它數位影像設備錄製的錄影帶時；
- 當在不具備 LP 狀態的其它數位影像設備上播放 LP 狀態下、用該攝錄影機拍攝的錄影帶時；
- 在慢動作或靜止步進狀態時；(→ 30, 31)
- 當使用攝錄影機尋影功能時。(→ 34)

由於 LP 狀態下的拍攝磁跡寬度比磁頭寬度窄，所以，將無法在已拍攝的錄影帶上錄製新的聲音(音頻拷貝)(→ 64)。

ENGLISH

If the Cassette Holder Does Not Slide Back Inside

- Press on the [PUSH CLOSE] mark and close the Upper Cassette Compartment Cover securely.
- Turn the Movie Camera off and then on again.
- Check if the Battery is discharged.

If the Cassette Holder Does Not Slide Out

- Close the Lower Cassette Compartment Cover completely and then open it again.
- Check if the Battery is discharged.

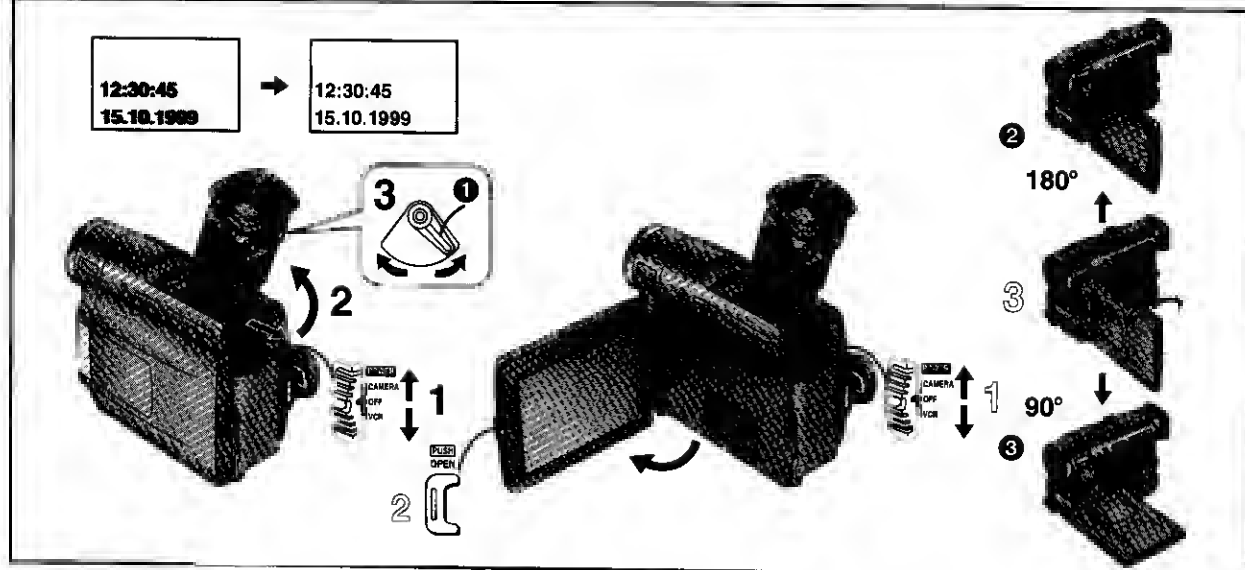
■ LP Mode

The desired recording speed can be selected with [REC SPEED] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu.

If you select the LP Mode, the possible recording time is 1.5 times as long as in the SP Mode.

Recording in the LP mode does not deteriorate the picture quality. However, the playback picture may contain mosaic-like patterns and certain functions may be restricted.

- In the following cases, mosaic-like patterns may appear in the playback picture, or the picture may not be played back correctly:
 - When a cassette recorded in the LP Mode on this Movie Camera is played back on other digital video equipment.
 - When a cassette recorded in the LP Mode on other digital video equipment is played back on this Movie Camera.
 - When a cassette recorded in the LP Mode on this Movie Camera is played back on digital video equipment not featuring the LP Mode.
 - In the Slow Motion or Still Advance Playback Mode. (→ 30, 31)
 - When using the Camera Search Function. (→ 34)
- As the recording track width in the LP Mode is smaller than the head width, recording new sound onto an already recorded cassette (audio dubbing) (→ 64) is not possible.



中文

使用電子尋像器

使用電子尋像器之前，請將其調節至您的視力，以使電子尋像器中的指示清晰易辨。

- 1 將[POWER]開關設置在[CAMERA](攝錄影機)或[VCR](錄放影機)。
一邊按住中心鈕，一邊將該開關滑至[CAMERA]或[VCR]。
- 2 將電子尋像器向後滑到底，然後使其向上傾斜。
勿拉動眼罩來伸出電子尋像器。
電子尋像器約可最多向上傾斜75°。
- 3 旋轉目鏡校正柄①進行調節。

注意：

請勿將電子尋像器暴露在直射陽光之下，因為其中的放大鏡頭可能會將光線聚焦，從而對電子尋像器造成嚴重的熱損傷。

使用液晶顯示監視器

您可一邊觀看打開的液晶顯示監視器上的圖像，一邊進行拍攝。

- 1 將[POWER]開關設置在[CAMERA]或[VCR]。
一邊按住中心鈕，一邊將該開關滑至[CAMERA]或[VCR]。
- 2 依箭頭所示，按[PUSH OPEN](彈開)鈕，將液晶顯示監視器向外旋轉約90°。
電子尋像器會關閉。

調節角度時

- 3 請根據拍攝狀況，調節液晶顯示監視器的角度。
●液晶顯示監視器最多可從其普通的垂直位置，向上旋轉180°②和向下旋轉90°③。若勉強用力將其旋轉超出此範圍時，可能會嚴重損壞攝錄影機。

關閉液晶顯示監視器時

關閉液晶顯示監視器，直至[PUSH OPEN]鈕咔嗒一聲鎖定到位。

ENGLISH

Using the Finder

Before using the Finder, adjust it to your eyesight so that the indications in the Finder are clear and easy to read.

- 1 Set the [POWER] Switch to [CAMERA] or [VCR].
While pressing the centre button, slide the switch to [CAMERA] or [VCR].
- 2 Slide the Finder backward completely and then tilt it upward.
Do not pull on the Eyecup to extend the Finder.
The Finder can be tilted upward by up to approximately 75°.
- 3 Adjust by turning the Eyepiece Corrector Lever ①.

Note:

Do not leave the Finder exposed to direct sunlight, as its magnifying glass could bundle the light beams and seriously heat-damage the Finder.

Using the LCD Monitor

You can also record while viewing the picture on the opened LCD Monitor.

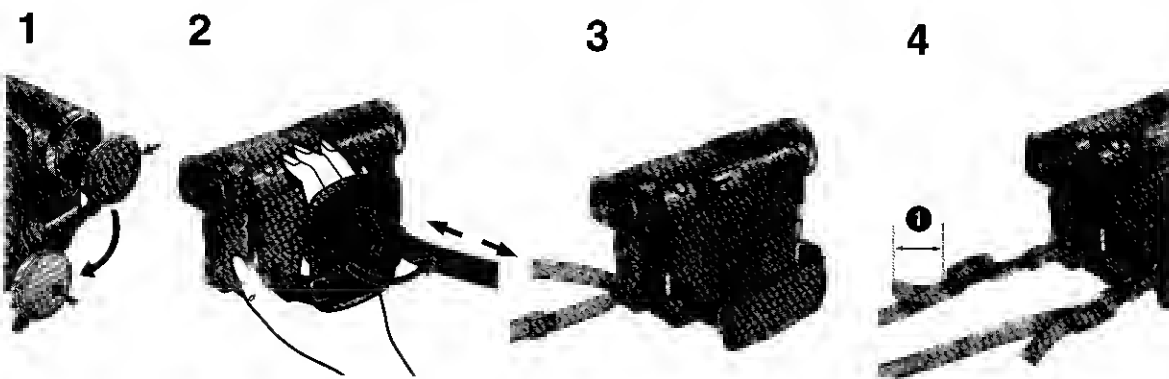
- 1 Set the [POWER] Switch to [CAMERA] or [VCR].
While pressing the centre button, slide the switch to [CAMERA] or [VCR].
- 2 Press the [PUSH OPEN] Button and turn out the LCD Monitor by approximately 90° in the direction of the arrow.
The Finder turns off.

Adjusting the Angle

- 3 Adjust the angle of the LCD Monitor according to the recording angle.
●The LCD Monitor rotates upward a maximum of 180° ② and downward by a maximum of 90° ③ from its normal vertical position. Trying to forcefully rotate it beyond this range could seriously damage the Movie Camera.

Closing the LCD Monitor

Push the LCD Monitor close until the [PUSH OPEN] Button locks with a click.



中文

鏡頭蓋處理

開始拍攝之前，請取下鏡頭蓋。

- 1 您可將取下的鏡頭蓋，掛在扣抓皮帶上。
不實際拍攝時，請將鏡頭蓋裝在鏡頭上，以保護鏡頭。

注意：

請勿將鏡頭暴露直射陽光之下，因為這可能會使光線聚焦，從而對 CCD 感應器造成嚴重的熱損傷。

扣抓皮帶調整

您可調整扣抓皮帶，使其與自己手的尺寸保持一致。

- 2 打開扣抓皮帶蓋，調整扣抓皮帶的長度。
當您打開或關閉磁帶室蓋時，請下按扣抓皮帶的扣環，以免其妨礙磁帶室蓋的完全開啟和關閉。

安裝肩用背帶

在您外出拍攝之前，建議您裝上肩用背帶，以防攝錄影機以外失落。

- 3 將肩用背帶的一端，穿過攝錄影機的肩用背帶環。
- 4 將肩用背帶的一端反折起來，然後將其穿過肩用背帶長度調節器。
將其拉出肩用背帶長度調節之外約2釐米①，使其不至於滑脫。

ENGLISH

Handling the Lens Cap

Before you start recording, remove the Lens Cap.

- 1 You can attach the removed Lens Cap to the Grip Belt.
When not actually recording, always attach the Lens Cap to the Lens to protect it.

Note:

Do not leave the Lens exposed to direct sunlight, as it could bundle the light beams and seriously heat-damage the CCD-Sensor.

Adjusting the Grip Belt

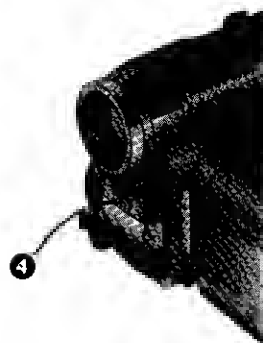
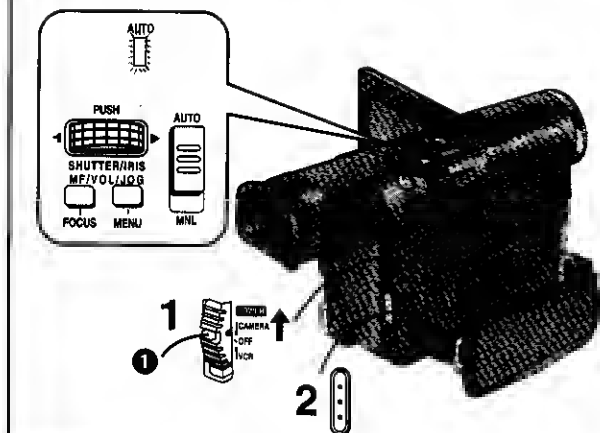
You can adjust the Grip Belt to the size of your hand.

- 2 Open the Grip Belt Cover and adjust the length of the Grip Belt.
When you open or close the Cassette Compartment, push down the buckle of the Grip Belt so that it does not prevent the Cassette Compartment from opening and closing completely.

Attaching the Shoulder Strap

Before you go recording outside, we recommend that you attach the Shoulder Strap to prevent the Movie Camera from dropping accidentally.

- 3 Pull the end of the Shoulder Strap through the Shoulder Strap Holder on the Movie Camera.
- 4 Fold the end of the Shoulder Strap back, pull it first through the loop and then the Shoulder Strap Length Adjuster.
Pull it out more than 2 cm ① from the Shoulder Strap Length Adjuster so that it cannot slip off.



中文

拍攝

將[POWER]開關設置在[CAMERA](攝錄影機)和將[狀態選擇]開關設置在[AUTO](自動)時，按啟動/停止鈕，便可簡單地開始拍攝。在此情況下，攝錄影機將自動調節聚焦和白色平衡。

●根據光源和拍攝條件，有時可能無法正確地進行自動聚焦和白色平衡調節。在此情況下，請手動進行調節。

聚焦：(→ 53)；白色平衡：(→ 51, 52)

1 將[POWER]開關設置在[CAMERA]。
一邊按住中心鈕①，一邊將該開關滑至[CAMERA]。

2 按啟動/停止鈕。
即開始拍攝。[RECORD]指示燈會短暫出現，然後變為[REC]②。

暫停拍攝時：
再次按啟動/停止鈕。
會出現[PAUSE](暫停)指示③。

結束拍攝時：
將[POWER]開關設置在[OFF]。
將該開關滑至[OFF]時，不必按住中心鈕。

- 在將[POWER](電源)開關設置在[CAMERA](攝錄影機)之前，請務必先取下鏡頭蓋。如果在未取下鏡頭蓋的狀態下，將[POWER](電源)開關設置在[CAMERA](攝錄影機)時，自動白色平衡調節(→ 99)可能會產生誤差。
- 如果您讓攝錄影機處於拍攝暫停狀態超過6分鐘時，本機將自動關閉，以保護錄影帶和節省電池電源。從此狀態下恢復拍攝時，請將[POWER]開關設置在[OFF]，然後再次設置在[CAMERA]。

錄影燈

在拍攝中，錄影燈會亮起④，以便讓攝錄影機前面的人知道正在進行拍攝。如果您將[OTHER FUNCTIONS]子菜單中的[REC LAMP](錄影燈)項設定在[OFF]時，錄影燈則不會亮起。(→ 83)

- 即使您已將[OTHER FUNCTIONS](其它功能)子菜單上的[REC LAMP](錄影燈)設置為[OFF](關)，當攝錄影機從遙控器接收到一條操作命令時，錄影燈也將短暫閃爍一下，進行確認。

ENGLISH

Recording

After setting the [POWER] Switch to [CAMERA] and the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO], you can simply press the Start/Stop Button to start recording. In this case, the Movie Camera adjusts the focus and white balance fully automatically.

●Depending on the light source and recording situation, correct automatic focusing and white balance adjustment may not be possible. In such cases, adjust them manually.

Focus: (→ 53); White Balance: (→ 51, 52)

1 Set the [POWER] Switch to [CAMERA].
While pressing the centre button ①, slide the switch to [CAMERA].

2 Press the Start/Stop Button.
Recording starts. The [RECORD] Indication appears briefly and then changes to [REC] ②.

To pause recording:
Press the Start/Stop Button again.
The [PAUSE] Indication appears ③.

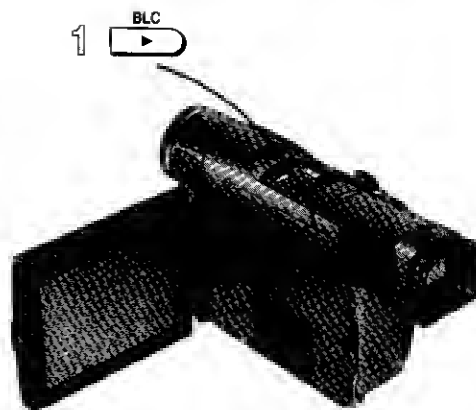
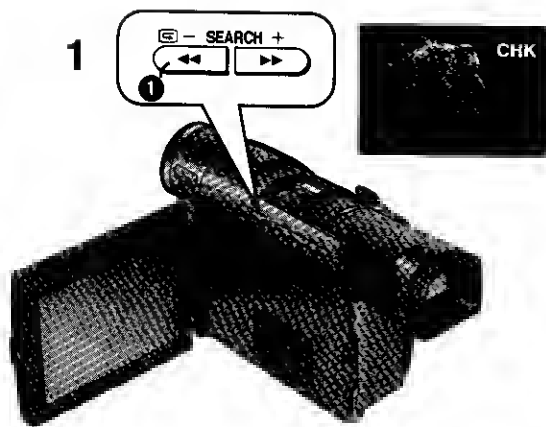
To finish recording:
Set the [POWER] Switch to [OFF].
It is not necessary to press the centre button in order to slide the switch to [OFF].

- Be sure to remove the Lens Cap before setting the [POWER] Switch to [CAMERA]. If the Lens Cap is attached to the Lens when you set the [POWER] Switch to [CAMERA], the automatic white balance adjustment (→ 99) may not be precise.
- If you leave the Movie Camera in the Recording Pause Mode for more than 6 minutes, it automatically switches off to protect the tape and to conserve battery power. To resume recording from this condition, set the [POWER] Switch to [OFF] and then to [CAMERA] again.

Recording Lamp (Tally Lamp)

The Recording Lamp lights ④ during recording to let the people in front of the Movie Camera know that recording is being performed. If you set [REC LAMP] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to [OFF], the Recording Lamp does not light. (→ 83)

- Even if [REC LAMP] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu is set to [OFF], the Recording Lamp flashes briefly to confirm when the Movie Camera has received a command from the Remote Controller.



中文

檢查已拍攝的圖像 (拍攝檢查)

可在拍攝暫停狀態下，播放上次拍攝的最後幾秒鐘場景。

1 在拍攝暫停狀態下，輕按錄影檢查鈕 [G] ①。

將出現 [CHK] (檢查) 指示 ②。

檢查之後，攝錄影機將恢復拍攝暫停狀態。

● 檢查拍攝狀況時，須讓攝錄影機處於拍攝所用相同的狀態 (SP 或 LP)。否則，播放的圖像將會失真。

拍攝逆光場景 (逆光補償)

只要您按住該鈕，逆光將得到補償，目標物將被拍得更亮。

逆光意思為光線從背面落在目標物上，比如位於光源和攝錄影機之間的目標物。)

1 按住逆光鈕 [BLC]。

只要您按住該鈕，逆光將得到補償，目標物將被拍得更亮。
圖像會整體變亮。)

恢復普通拍攝時

鬆開逆光鈕 [BLC]。

ENGLISH

Checking If the Picture Is Recorded (Recording Check)

To play back the final few seconds of the last recorded scene in the Recording Pause Mode.

1 Press the Recording Check Button [G] ① briefly in the Recording Pause Mode.

The [CHK] Indication ② appears.

After checking, the Movie Camera returns to the Recording Pause Mode.

● For Recording Check, the Movie Camera must be in the same mode (SP or LP) as used for recording, otherwise the playback picture is distorted.

Recording Backlit Scenes (Becklight Compeneetion)

To prevent the becklit subject from being recorded very derk. (Backlight means that the light falls on the subject from behind, i.e. the subject is between the light source and the Movie Camere.)

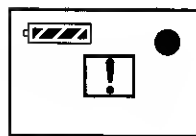
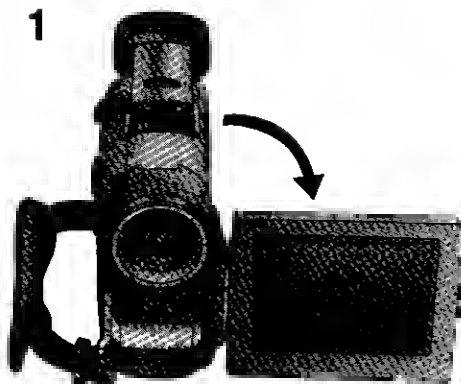
1 Keep the Backlight Button [BLC] pressed.

The backlight is being compensated as long as you keep the Button pressed, and the subject is recorded more brightly. (The picture brightens up as a whole.)

Returning to Normal Recording

Release the Backlight Button [BLC].

1



中文

自拍 (將液晶顯示監視器朝外進行攝影)

該功能可以一邊觀看液晶顯示監視器中的圖像，一邊進行自拍，或向攝錄影機前面的人表示正在拍攝的圖像。

1 打開液晶顯示監視器，進行轉動，使其朝前(鏡頭側)。

打開液晶顯示監視器時，會自動關閉電子尋像器。然而，當您將液晶顯示監視器朝前時，圖像也會出現在電子尋像器中。拍攝中，站在攝錄影機前面的人可檢查液晶顯示監視器上的圖像，而您可瞄準攝錄影機，並觀看電子尋像器中的圖像。

液晶顯示監視器上圖像的鏡面狀態

我們一般都習慣在鏡子中觀看自身。所以，在液晶顯示監視器朝向前方的狀態下進行自拍時，圖像(即所錄製的圖像)看起來可能顯得有些古怪或不習慣。如果您希望從液晶顯示監視器中看到的圖像與您從鏡子中看到的圖像相一致，即左右顛倒的圖像，請將[DISPLAY SETUP](顯示設定)子菜單上的[SELF SHOOT](自拍)項設置為[MIRROR](鏡面)。但是，此時被錄製的畫面仍然是通常的狀態，即非左右顛倒方式。

液晶顯示監視器上圖像的鏡面狀態，僅在液晶顯示監視器朝向前方時在拍攝或拍攝暫停狀態下才能使用。而且，它與數位效果 1 中的鏡面狀態 (→ 42) 完全不同。

● 在鏡面狀態下，僅會出現下列指示。

- : 拍攝
- II : 拍攝暫停狀態
- ▢ : 剩餘電池電量

當出現一般警告 / 報警指示 (▢) 時，請後轉液晶顯示監視器，使您能確認實際的警告 / 報警指示。

ENGLISH

Recording Yourself

(Recording with the LCD Monitor Facing Forward)

This makes it possible to record yourself while viewing the picture on the LCD Monitor or to show the persons in front of the Movie Camera the picture being recorded.

1 Open the LCD Monitor and turn it so that it faces forward (lens side).

Opening the LCD Monitor automatically turns off the Finder. However, when you turn the LCD Monitor forward, the picture also appears in the Finder.

This lets you aim the Movie Camera and view the picture in the Finder, while the persons in front of the Movie Camera can check the picture on the LCD Monitor during recording.

Mirror Mode for the Picture on the LCD Monitor

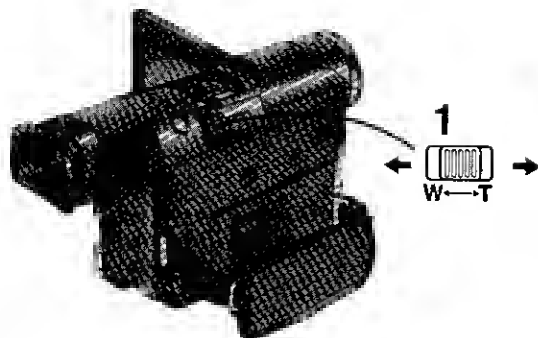
You are used to looking at yourself in the mirror. Therefore, when recording yourself with the LCD Monitor facing forward, the picture (as it is being recorded) might look unusual and distracting. If you prefer to see yourself on the LCD Monitor in the same way as you see yourself in a mirror, i.e. with the sides reversed, set [SELF SHOOT] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu to [MIRROR]. However, the picture will still be recorded in the normal, non-reversed way.

This mirror mode for the picture on the LCD Monitor works only during recording and in the Recording Pause Mode with the LCD Monitor facing forward. Also, it is completely different from the Mirror Mode of the Digital Effects 1 (→ 42).

● In the Mirror Mode, only the following indications are displayed.

- : Recording
- II : Recording Pause
- ▢ : Remaining Battery Power

When the General Warning/Alarm Indication (▢) appears, turn the LCD Monitor backward so that you can confirm the actual Warning/Alarm Indication.



中文

放大目標物或加寬拍攝角度

(拉近 / 拉遠)

拍攝拉近的目標物和廣角鏡頭，可為您的影像的增添特殊效果。

1 拍攝更廣的視角 (拉遠) 時：

朝 [W] 方向按 [W/T] 變焦柄。

放大目標物 (拉近) 時：

朝 [T] 方向按 [W/T] 變焦柄。

- 變焦放大指示將出現幾秒鐘。
- 作為普遍採用的一項機能，越用力朝 [W] 或 [T] 方向推 [W/T] 變焦柄，變焦速度將變得越快。
- 在拍攝暫停狀態下，若您朝 [W] 或 [T] 方向推動 [W/T] 變焦柄，直至您感覺到咔嚓一聲，您就可以在極快的 0.5 秒鐘之內進行 1× 至 12× 的變焦。(快速變焦)
- 在拍攝中，1× 至 12× 的變焦可以在約 1.0 秒鐘的短時間內完成。但是，即使您推動 [W/T] 變焦柄並感覺到咔嚓一聲，也無法使變焦速度變得比 1.0 秒更快。所以，我們並不推薦您在變焦時將 [W/T] 變焦柄推至極限位置直至您感覺到咔嚓一聲，因為在此情況下“咔嚓”的聲音將被錄製在錄影帶上。
- 在快速變焦過程中，圖像可能會暫時失去聚焦狀態。
- 當您已經變焦為長焦設定時，只有離開目標物 1.2 公尺以上，才能進行精確地聚焦。

小目標物的超拉近鏡頭拍攝 (微距拉近功能)

當變焦放大率為 1 倍時，在鏡頭和目標物之間，攝錄影機能對目標物進行聚焦的距離將縮短為約 35 毫米。這樣便可拍攝昆蟲之類的極小目標物是非常管用的。

ENGLISH

Enlarging Your Subject or Widening the Recording Angle

(Zooming In/Out)

Recording close-ups of your subjects and recording wide-angle shots add special effects to your videos.

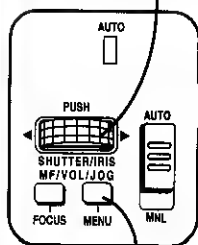
- 1 To record a wider view (Zooming-out):
Push the [W/T] Zoom Lever toward [W].
To enlarge your subject (Zooming-in):
Push the [W/T] Zoom Lever toward [T].

- The Zoom Magnification Indication appears for a few seconds.
- As a general rule, the further you push the [W/T] Zoom Lever toward [W] or [T], the faster the zooming speed.
- In the Recording Pause Mode, if you push the [W/T] Zoom Lever toward [W] or [T] until you feel a click, you can zoom between 1× and 12× in an extremely fast 0.5 second. (Jet Zoom)
- During recording, zooming between 1× and 12× is possible in as short a time as approximately 1.0 second. However, even if you push the [W/T] Zoom Lever until you feel a click, it is not possible to zoom faster than in 1.0 second. Therefore, we do not recommend that you push the [W/T] Zoom Lever all the way until you feel a click, as a click sound could be recorded in this case.
- During very fast zooming, the picture may temporarily go out of focus.
- When you have zoomed to the tele setting, precise focusing is only possible on subjects no closer than 1.2 metres.

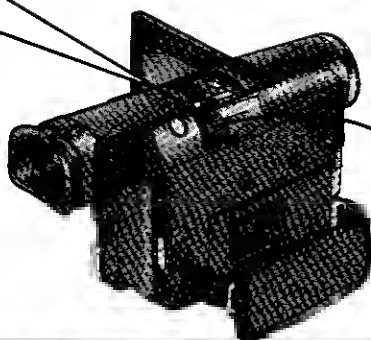
Recording Extra Close-up Shots of Small Subjects (Macro Close-up Function)

When the zoom magnification is 1×, the Movie Camera can focus on subjects down to a distance of approximately 35 mm between lens and subject. This allows recording very small subjects such as insects.

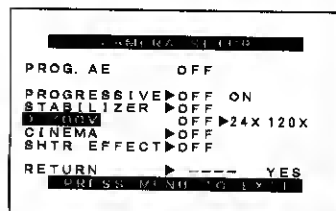
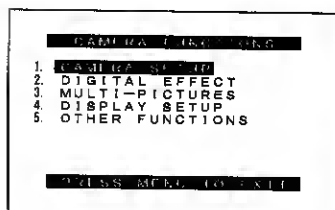
2, 3, 4, 5



1, 6



1, 7



中文

將目標物放得更大 (數位變焦功能)

普通 (光學) 變焦可提供 1 × 至 12 × 的放大倍率範圍。當您在拍攝非常遙遠的目標物時，若您希望將圖像放大得比普通變焦時的 12 倍更大時，使用本功能將非常便利。在數位變焦功能中，您可以選擇最大 24 × 和 120 × 的放大倍率。

- 1 按 [MENU] (菜單) 鈕。
將顯示 [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] 主菜單。
- 2 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定)。
- 3 按 [PUSH] 環。
將顯示 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單。
- 4 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [D.ZOOM] (數位變焦)。
- 5 按 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [24 ×] 或 [120 ×]。

- 24 ×：最大數位變焦倍率為 24 ×。
- 120 ×：最大數位變焦倍率為 120 ×。
- 若 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單上的 [PROGRESSIVE] (先進) 項已被設定為 [ON] (開)，則無法選擇上述設置。

- 6 按 [MENU] 鈕，退出菜單。
 - 7 朝 [W] 或 [T] 方向推動 [W/T] 變焦柄，將目標物拉近或拉遠。
- 數位變焦倍率越大，圖像的質量會變得越差。

取消數位變焦功能

將 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單上的 [D.ZOOM] (數位變焦) 項設置為 [OFF] (關)。

- 當您變焦至 12 × 或更大 (數位變焦範圍) 時，將無法手動調節白色平衡，也無法設定任何預先設置的白色平衡狀態。
- 當 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單上的 [PROGRESSIVE] (先進) 項被設定在 [AUTO] (自動) 時，若您變焦至 12 × 或更大 (數位變焦範圍)，先進拍照狀態將被自動取消。

ENGLISH

Enlarging Your Subjects Even More (Digital Zooming)

This function is convenient when you want to enlarge a very distant subject even more than is possible with the normal (optical) zoom which offers a magnification range of 1 × - 12 ×. For the Digital Zoom Function, you can choose between up to 24 × end up to 120 × magnification.

- 1 Press the [MENU] Button.
The [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu appears.
- 2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [CAMERA SETUP].
- 3 Press the [PUSH] Dial.
The [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu appears.
- 4 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [D.ZOOM].
- 5 Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [24 ×] or [120 ×].

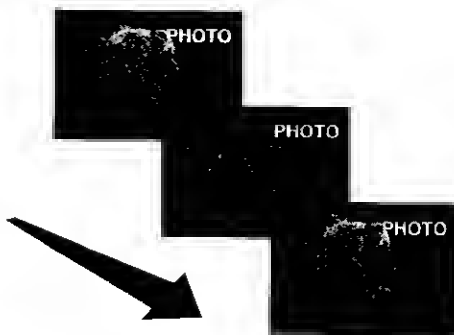
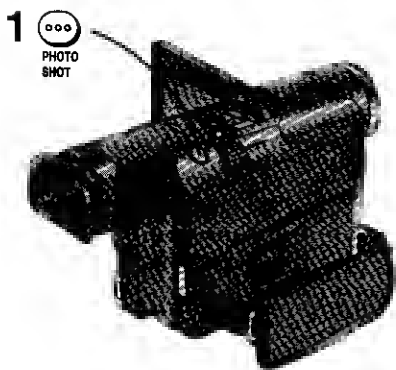
- 24 ×: Digital zooming up to 24 ×.
- 120 ×: Digital zooming up to 120 ×.
- If [PROGRESSIVE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to [ON], it is not possible to select either of these settings.

- 6 Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.
 - 7 Push the [W/T] Zoom Lever toward [W] or [T] to zoom in or out on the subject.
- The higher the Digital Zoom Magnification is, the lower is the picture quality.

Cancelling the Digital Zoom Function

Set [D.ZOOM] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu to [OFF].

- When you have zoomed to 12 × or higher (digital zoom range), manually adjusting the white balance or selecting any of the preset white balance modes is not possible.
- If you zoom to 12 × or higher (digital zoom range) when [PROGRESSIVE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to [AUTO], the Progressive Photoshot Mode is automatically cancelled.



中文

將攝錄影機用作數位靜畫攝錄影機 (拍照)

使用該功能，可拍攝每幀約 7 秒鐘，且帶有配音的靜止圖像。

1 在拍攝暫停狀態下按下 [PHOTO SHOT (拍照)] 鈕。

攝錄影機將以 7 秒鐘左右的時間拍攝一幅靜止畫面，然後自動切換回拍攝暫停狀態。

- 在普通拍攝過程中無法使用拍照功能。
- 如果您將 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單中的 [SHTR EFFECT] (快門效果) 設置在 [ON] 時，當您按下 [PHOTO SHOT] 鈕後，屏幕會短暫閃爍，並能聽見模擬的快門咔嚓聲。這種音像效果也將同時被錄製。
- 利用在拍照狀態下拍攝的靜止圖像，可進行下列操作：
 - 索引尋影 (→ 36, 37)
(然而，不能進行錄影帶開頭拍攝圖像的尋影。)
 - 自動打印 (→ 77)
- 在開始拍攝靜止圖像後，可能會延遲一會兒才能看見視覺快門效果和發出咔嚓聲。
- 畫質將稍為降低。

連續拍照

在拍攝暫停狀態下，如果您將 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單中的 [SHTR EFFECT] (快門效果) 設置在 [ON]，並持續按 [PHOTO SHOT] 鈕時，攝錄影機將自動以約 0.7 秒鐘的間隔連續拍攝靜止畫面，直至您鬆開該鈕。

在您鬆開 [PHOTO SHOT] 鈕後，可能還會拍攝一張靜止圖像。
在連續拍照狀態下所拍攝的靜止圖像，將不會帶有拍照索引信號。因此無法用拍照索引尋影功能進行定位和用自動打印功能進行打印。

當 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單上的 [PROGRESSIVE] (先進) 項被設定在 [ON] (開) 或 [AUTO] (自動) 時，將無法使用連續拍照功能。

ENGLISH

Using the Movie Camera as a Digital Still Camera (Photoshot)

With this function, you can record still pictures with sound for approximately 7 seconds each.

1 Press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button in the Recording Pause Mode.

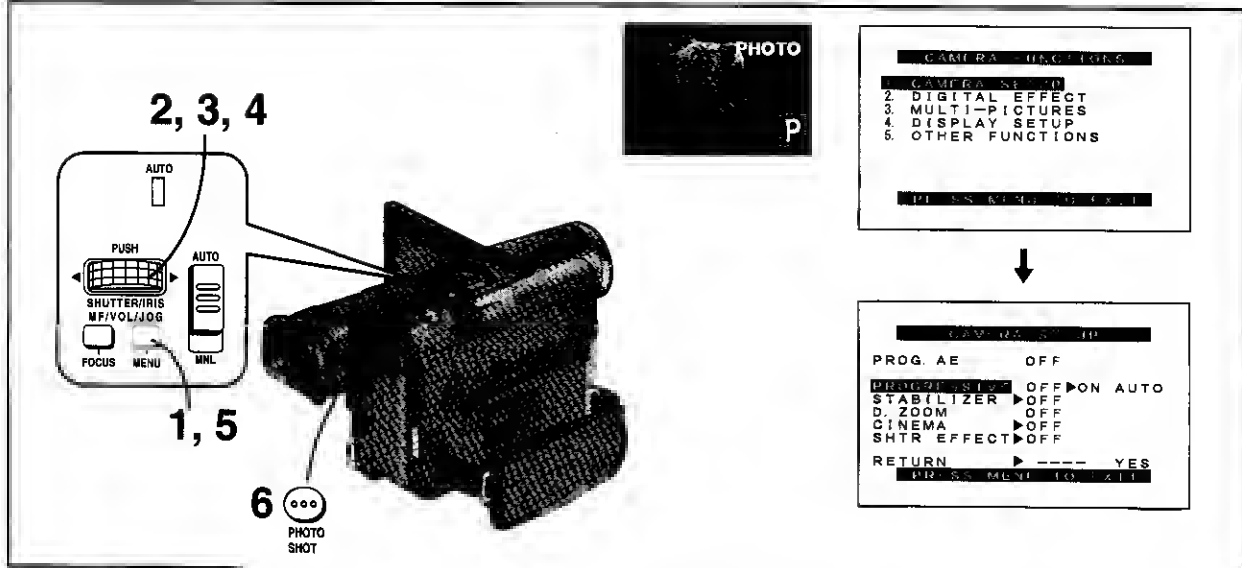
The Movie Camera records a still picture for approximately 7 seconds and then switches back to the Recording Pause Mode.

- It is not possible to use the Photoshot Function during a normal recording.
- If you set [SHTR EFFECT] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu to [ON], the screen blinks briefly and a simulated shutter click sound can be heard when you press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button. This audiovisual effect is also recorded.
- With the still pictures that you have recorded in the Photoshot Mode, you can do the following:
 - Index Search (→ 36, 37)
(However, searching for the picture(s) recorded at the beginning of the tape may not be possible.)
 - Automatic printing (→ 77)
- The visual shutter effect and click sound may occur with slight delay after recording of the still picture has started.
- The picture quality deteriorates slightly.

Continuous Photoshot

If you set [SHTR EFFECT] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu to [ON] and keep the [PHOTO SHOT] Button pressed in the Recording Pause Mode, the Movie Camera automatically records still pictures successively at intervals of approximately 0.7 seconds until you release the button.

- One more still picture may be recorded after you release the [PHOTO SHOT] Button.
- As the still pictures recorded in the Continuous Photoshot Mode are not marked with photoshot index signals, they cannot be located by using the Photoshot Index Search Function and printed with the Auto Print Function.
- When [PROGRESSIVE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to [ON] or [AUTO], the Continuous Photoshot Function cannot be used.



中文

將攝錄影機用作數位靜畫攝錄影機 (續)

■ 先進拍照

與普通拍照功能相比，先進拍照功能可使您以更高的清晰度拍攝靜止畫面。如果您希望將圖像在數位影像打印機上加以打印，或著下載至計算機，用此功能可獲得令人滿意的圖像效果。

- 1 按 [MENU] (菜單) 鈕。
將顯示 [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] 主菜單。
- 2 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定)，然後按 [PUSH] 環。
將顯示 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單。
- 3 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [PROGRESSIVE] (先進)。
- 4 按 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [ON] 或 [AUTO] (自動)。
- 5 按 [MENU] 鈕，退出菜單。
將顯示 [P] 指示。
- 6 在拍攝暫停狀態下按 [PHOTO SHOT] (拍照) 鈕。
攝錄影機將以 7 秒鐘左右的時間拍攝一幅靜止畫面，然後自動切換回拍攝暫停狀態。
 - 使用本功能，您能夠得到以更高的清晰度拍攝的靜止圖像。但是，此高清晰度狀態不能用於對連續圖像的普通拍攝。
 - 當 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單上的 [PROGRESSIVE] (先進) 項被設定在 [ON] (開) 或 [AUTO] (自動) 時，連續拍照功能將無法使用。
 - 當您按 [PHOTO SHOT] (拍照) 鈕時，攝錄影機將會發出“咔嚓”一聲響。這是正常現象，並不表示發生了故障。

ENGLISH

Using the Movie Camera as a Digital Still Camera (Continued)

■ Progressive Photoshot



The Progressive Photoshot Function lets you record still pictures with higher resolution than the normal Photoshot Function. This is ideal for example for pictures that you want to print with a Digital Video Printer or Import into a computer.

- 1 Press the [MENU] Button.
The [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu appears.
- 2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [CAMERA SETUP] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.
The [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu appears.
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [PROGRESSIVE].
- 4 Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [ON] or [AUTO].
- 5 Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.
The [P] Indication appears.
- 6 Press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button In the Recording Pause Mode.
The Movie Camera records a still picture for approximately 7 seconds and then switches back to the Recording Pause Mode.
 - With this function, you can take still pictures that are recorded as frames with higher resolution. However, this Frame Mode cannot be used for normal recording of motion pictures.
 - When [PROGRESSIVE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to [ON] or [AUTO], the Continuous Photoshot Function cannot be used.
 - When you press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button, the Movie Camera emits a click sound. However, this is normal and not a malfunction.

中文

設定 [PROGRESSIVE] 項時的注意事項

當顯示[P]指示時，您可以使用先進拍照功能。

- 當 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單中的 [PROG.AE] (程序自動曝光) 被設定為運動狀態 [] (→ 41) 或素描特寫狀態 [] (→ 41) 時，如果您使用先進拍照狀態來拍攝靜止圖像，每幅圖像的亮度可能會有所不同。

當 [PROGRESSIVE] 被設置為 [ON] 時：

無論何時，您都能使用先進拍照功能。但是，在此情況下下列功能將無法使用：

- [EFFECT1] 中的數位效果狀態 (→ 42)
- 數位變焦 [D.ZOOM] (→ 22)
- 1/750 秒或更高的快門速度 (→ 54)

當 [PROGRESSIVE] 被設置為 [AUTO] 時：



在下述場合，將無法使用先進拍照狀態。

- 當變焦倍率約為 12 × 或更高時。
- 當快門速度為 1/750 秒或更高時。
- 當 [EFFECT1] (效果 1) 被設置在 [WIPE] (划變狀態)，[MIX] (混合狀態)，[STROBE] (頻閃狀態)，[GAINUP] (超高靈敏度狀態)，[TRACER] (拖尾效果狀態)，[MOSAIC] (馬賽克狀態) 或 [MIRROR] (鏡面狀態) 時。
- 當畫中畫狀態下的小畫面被顯示時。
- 當在多畫面狀態或畫中畫狀態下顯示圖像時。

ENGLISH

Notes about the Settings for [PROGRESSIVE]

When the [P] Indication is displayed, you can use the Progressive Photoshot Function.

- When you record a still picture in the Progressive Photoshot Mode while [PROG.AE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to Sports Mode [] (→ 41) or Portrait Mode [] (→ 41), the picture brightness may vary from picture to picture.

When [PROGRESSIVE] Is Set to [ON]:

You can always use the Progressive Photoshot Function.

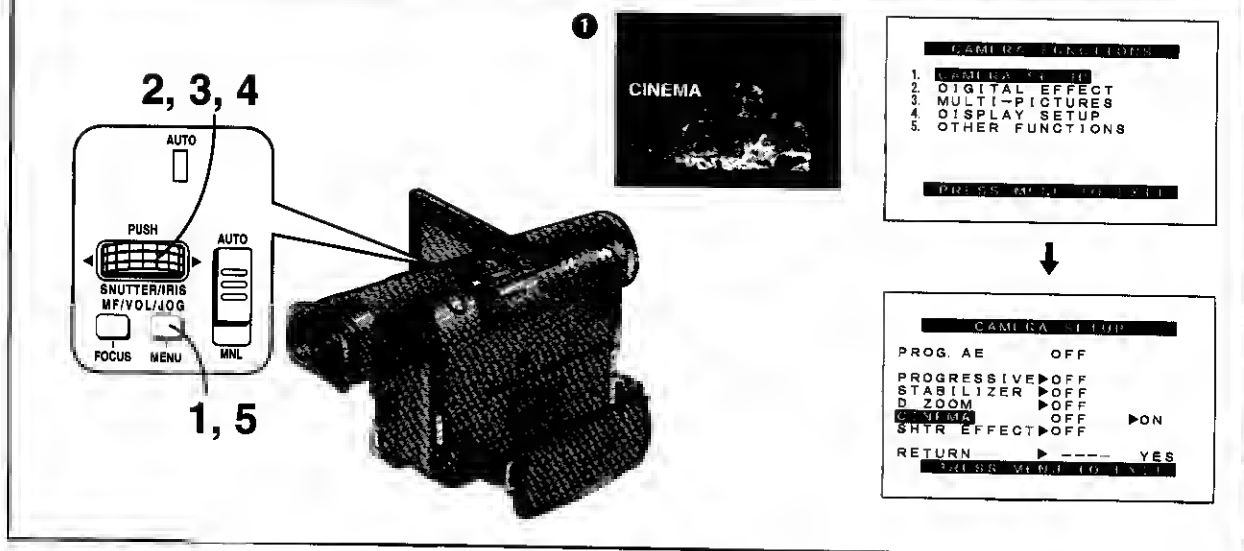
In this case, however, the following functions are deactivated;

- Digital Effect Modes in [EFFECT1] (→ 42)
- Digital Zoom [D.ZOOM] (→ 22)
- Shutter Speeds of 1/750 s and faster (→ 54)

When [PROGRESSIVE] Is Set to [AUTO]:

In the following cases, using the Progressive Photoshot Function is not possible.

- When the zoom magnification is approximately 12× or higher.
- When the shutter speed is 1/750 s or faster.
- When [EFFECT1] is set to [WIPE], [MIX], [STROBE], [GAINUP], [TRACER], [MOSAIC] or [MIRROR].
- When the small picture in the Picture-in-Picture Mode is displayed.
- When a picture is displayed in the Multi-Picture Mode or in the Picture-in-Picture Mode.



中文

用電影狀態拍攝 (電影狀態)

該狀態可讓您用電影一般的寬屏幕格式進行拍攝。

- 1 按 [MENU] (菜單) 鈕。
將顯示 [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] 主菜單。
- 2 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定)，然後按 [PUSH] 環。
將顯示 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單。
- 3 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [CINEMA] (電影)。
- 4 按 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [ON]。
屏幕上會出現黑色條帶。①
- 5 按 [MENU] 鈕，退出菜單。

取消電影狀態時

將 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單上的 [CINEMA] (電影) 項設置在 [OFF]。

- 使用電影狀態並不能加寬拍攝角度。
- 在多畫面狀態下顯示的圖像不能在電影狀態中加以顯示。
- 如果您在寬屏幕 (16:9) 規格的電視機上播放用電影狀態錄製的圖像時，所播放的畫面的尺寸將得到自動調節，與電視機屏幕的規格相匹配。有關具體細節，請閱讀電視機的操作說明書。

ENGLISH

Recording in the Cinema Mode (Cinema Mode)

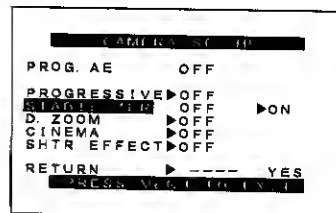
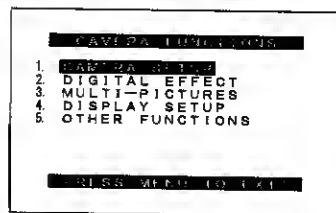
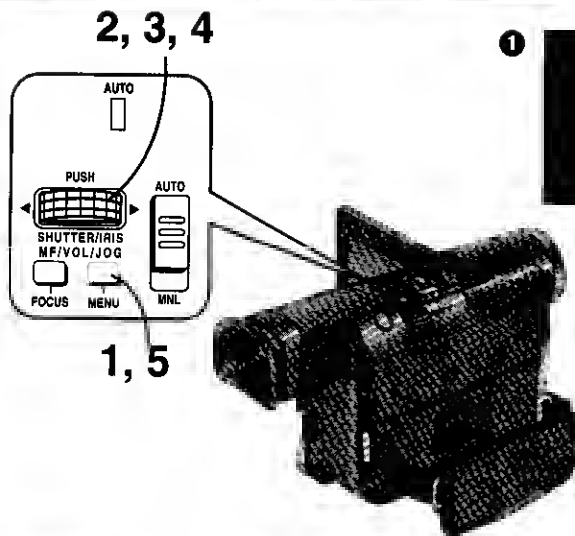
This mode lets you record in the cinema-like wide-screen format.

- 1 Press the [MENU] Button.
The [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu appears.
- 2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [CAMERA SETUP] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.
The [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu appears.
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [CINEMA].
- 4 Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [ON].
Black bars appear at the top and bottom of the screen ①.
- 5 Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.

Cancelling the Cinema Mode

Set [CINEMA] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu to [OFF].

- Using the Cinema Mode does not widen the recording angle.
- A picture displayed in the Multi-Picture Mode cannot be displayed in the Cinema Mode.
- If you play back the picture recorded in the Cinema Mode on a wide-screen (16:9) format TV, the size of the playback picture is automatically adjusted to match the format of the TV screen. For details, read the TV's operating instructions.



中文

在攝錄影機晃動最小的情況下拍攝 (光學圖像穩定功能)

在攝錄影機容易發生晃動的狀況下進行拍攝時，您可以使用光學圖像穩定功能來穩定圖像。使用本功能不會影像畫質。

- 當攝錄影機晃動非常嚴重時，本功能可能無法完全穩定圖像。
- 當在數位變焦範圍內(→ 22)，或使用轉接鏡頭進行拍攝時，光學圖像穩定功能可能無法有效地工作。

- 1 按 [MENU] (菜單) 鈕。
將顯示 [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] 主菜單。
- 2 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定)，然後按 [PUSH] 環。
將顯示 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單。
- 3 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [STABILIZER] (穩定)。
- 4 按 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [ON]。
- 5 按 [MENU] 鈕，退出菜單。
將顯示 [] 指示 ①。

● 當您使用三角架時，建議您關閉光學圖像穩定功能。

取消光學圖像穩定功能時

將 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單上的 [STABILIZER] (穩定) 頁設置在 [OFF]。

ENGLISH

Recording with Minimised Camera Shake (Optical Image Stabilizer)

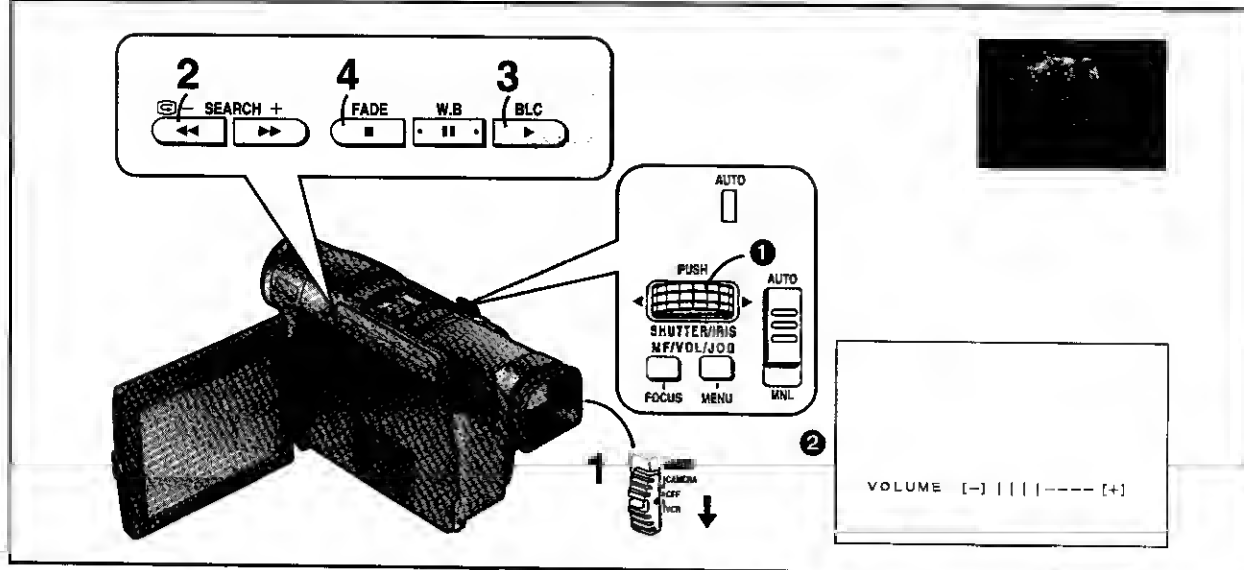
In recording situations where shaking of the Movie Camera is likely to happen, you can use the Optical Image Stabilizer Function to stabilize the image. Using this function does not deteriorate the picture quality.

- In case of very strong shaking of the Movie Camera, this function may not be able to fully stabilize the picture.
- Within the digital zoom range (→ 22), or when recording with a conversion lens attached, the Optical Image Stabilizer Function may not work effectively.

- 1 Press the [MENU] Button.
The [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu appears.
- 2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [CAMERA SETUP] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.
The [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu appears.
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [STABILIZER].
- 4 Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [ON].
- 5 Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.
The [] Indication ① appears.

● When you use a tripod, we recommend to turn the Optical Image Stabilizer Function off.

Cancelling the Optical Image Stabilizer Function
Set [STABILIZER] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu to [OFF].



中文

在攝錄影機上觀看剛才拍攝的場景 (放影)

您可在拍攝後立即觀看所拍場景。

- 1** 將 [POWER] 開關設置在 [VCR] (錄放影機)。
 - 一邊按住中心鈕，一邊將該開關滑至 [VCR]。
- 2** 按倒帶 [◀◀] 鈕，倒轉錄影帶。
 - 將錄影帶倒轉至將要開始拍攝之點。
 - 若錄影帶到達開頭時，將自動停止倒帶。
- 3** 按放影 [▶] 鈕，開始放影。
- 4** 停止放影時：
按停止 [■] 鈕。

■ 調節音量

按住 [PUSH] 環 ①，直至出現 [VOLUME] 指示 ②。然後，轉動 [PUSH] 環，調節音量。調節後，按 [PUSH] 環，使 [VOLUME] 指示消失。

用遙控器調節音量時，按 [T] 或 [W] 鈕，使 [VOLUME] 指示出現。然後，您可按 [T] 鈕升高音量，或按 [W] 鈕降低音量。調節結束後幾秒鐘，[VOLUME] 指示會消失。

- 僅可調節攝錄影機內藏麥克風的音量大小。
- 當使用放影變焦功能時，將無法調節音量。

■ 使日期/時間指示出現時

該攝錄影機會自動錄製日期和時間，然而，不是直接在畫面中，而是作為副編碼部分來錄製 (→ 96)。

為顯示日期/時間，可進入 [VCR FUNCTIONS] 主菜單或 [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] 主菜單，將 [DISPLAY SETUP] 子菜單上的 [DATE/TIME (日期/時間)] 項設置為您希望的狀態。

另外，也可以通過連續按動遙控器上的 [DATE/TIME (日期/時間)] 鈕，使日期/時間指示顯示並加以改變。

ENGLISH

Viewing the Just Recorded Scenes on the Movie Camera (Playback)

You can play back recorded scenes right after recording.

- 1** Set the [POWER] Switch to [VCR].
 - While pressing the centre button, slide the switch to [VCR].
- 2** Press the Rewind Button [◀◀] to rewind the tape.
 - Rewind the tape to the point where the recording was started.
 - If the tape reaches the beginning, rewinding automatically stops.
- 3** Press the Play Button [▶] to start playback.
- 4** To stop playback:
Press the Stop Button [■].

■ Adjusting the Sound Volume

Keep the [PUSH] Dial ① pressed until the [VOLUME] Indication ② appears. Then, turn the [PUSH] Dial to adjust the volume. After adjusting, press the [PUSH] Dial to make the [VOLUME] Indication disappear.

To adjust the volume with the Remote Controller, press the [T] or [W] Button to make the [VOLUME] Indication appear. You can then increase the volume by pressing the [T] Button or decrease it by pressing the [W] Button. A few seconds after finishing the adjustment, the [VOLUME] Indication disappears.

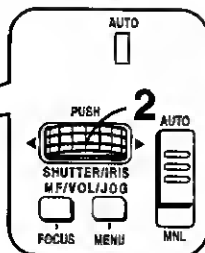
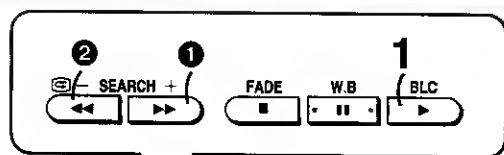
- Only the volume of the sound from the Movie Camera's built-in speaker can be adjusted.
- When using the Playback Zoom Function, it is not possible to adjust the sound volume.

■ Making the Date/Time Indication Appear

This Movie Camera automatically records the date and time, however not directly in the picture but as part of the sub code (→ 96).

To make the Date/Time Indication appear, set [DATE/TIME] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] or the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu to the desired setting.

It is also possible to make the Date/Time indication appear and change it by repeatedly pressing the [DATE/TIME] Button on the Remote Controller.



①



②



③



中文

尋找您打算播放的場景

快速尋影播放 ①

在放影中，按住快速尋影[▶▶]鈕 ①。

倒帶尋影播放 ②

在放影中，按住倒帶尋影[◀◀]鈕 ②。

尋影鎖定功能

進行較長的快速尋影或倒帶尋影時，只能短暫地按快速尋影[▶▶]鈕或倒帶尋影[◀◀]鈕。由於這樣做會鎖定尋影功能，所以不必要長時間地按鈕。

- 恢復普通放影時，請按放影[▶]鈕。
- 在快速尋影和倒帶尋影播放中，含有快速移動物體的圖像可能會斑紋狀雜訊。

高級檢查功能

- 如果您在錄影帶快速中按快速[▶▶]鈕，或在錄影帶的倒帶中按倒帶[◀◀]鈕時，按住該鈕多長時間，便可進行多長時間的快速尋影播放或倒帶尋影播放。
- 在快速尋影播放或倒帶尋影播放的開頭和結尾，某些紀念圖像可能會發生失真。

變速尋影功能 ③

可以改變快速尋影播放或倒帶尋影播放的速度。

1 播放中，按播放鈕[▶]。

2 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇需要的尋影速度。

變速尋影功能可在前後方向上，提供5種播放速度(1倍、2倍、5倍、10倍、20倍)的選擇。

恢復普通播放時

按播放鈕[▶]。播放會以普通速度持續進行。

- 使用變速尋影功能時，聲音是靜止的。

ENGLISH

Searching for a Scene That You Want to Play Back

Cue Playback ①

Keep the Cua Button [▶▶] ① pressed during playback.

Review Playback ②

Keep the Review Button [◀◀] ② pressed during playback.

Search Lock Function

For longer Cue or Review Playback, press the Cua Button [▶▶] or the Review Button [◀◀] only briefly. As this locks the search function, you do not need to keep the button pressed for a long time.

- To resume normal playback, press the Play Button [▶].
- In Cue and Review Playback, pictures with fast-moving subjects may contain mosaic-like patterns.

Hyper Check Function

- If you press the Fast-forward Button [▶▶] during fast-forwarding of the tape or the Rewind Button [◀◀] during rewinding of the tape, Cue Playback or Review Playback continues for as long as you keep the Button pressed.
- At the beginning and end of Cue Playback or Review Playback, some momentary picture distortion may occur.

Variable Speed Search Function ③

It is possible to change the speed of Cua Playback or Review Playback.

1 Press the Play Button [▶] during playback.

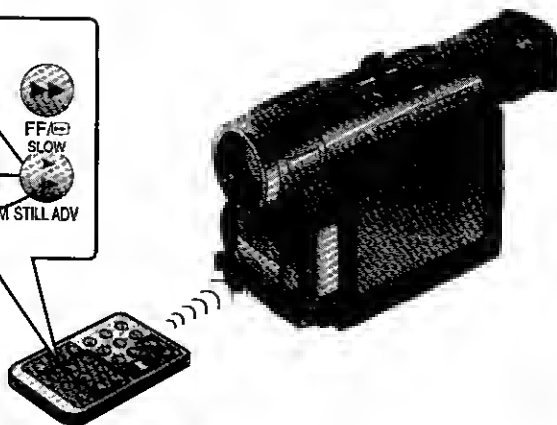
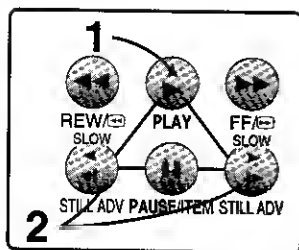
2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select the desired search speed.

The Variable Speed Search function offers a choice of five playback speeds (1x, 2x, 5x, 10x, 20x) both in forward direction and reverse direction.

Returning to Normal Playback

Press the Play Button [▶]. Playback continues at normal speed.

- When using the Variable Speed Search Function, the sound is muted.



中文

以慢動作進行播放 (慢動作播放)

- 1 按放影 [▶] 鈕。
- 2 按遙控器上的慢動作 / 靜止步進 [◀] 或 [▶] 鈕。
按 [◀] 鈕時，可開始反向慢動作放影，按 [▶] 鈕時，則可開始正向慢動作放影。

在 SP 狀態下拍攝的場景將以普通速度的約 1/5 的速度得到播放。
在 LP 狀態下拍攝的場景將以普通速度的約 1/3 的速度得到播放。

- 在反向慢動作放影中，時間編碼指示可能不精確。
- 當您播放在全畫面狀態 (→ 42) 或多畫面狀態 (→ 42) 下錄製的圖像時，畫面可能會發生垂直抖動。

恢復普通放影時

按放影 [▶] 鈕。
將以普通速度繼續進行放影。

ENGLISH

Playing Back in Slow Motion (Slow Motion Playback)

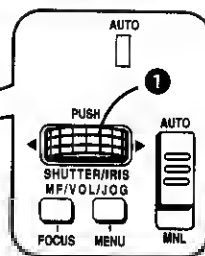
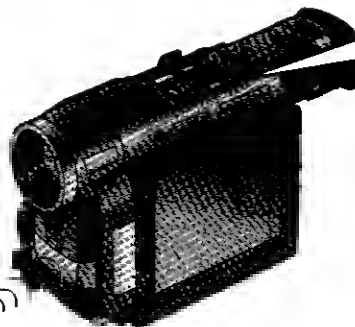
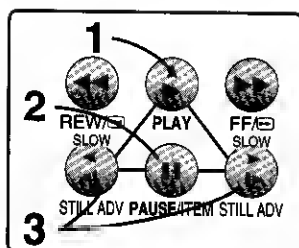
- 1 Press the Play Button [▶].
- 2 Press the Slow Motion/Still Advance Button [◀] or [▶] on the Remote Controller.
Pressing the [◀] Button starts slow motion playback in reverse direction, and pressing the [▶] Button starts slow motion playback in forward direction.

Scenes recorded in the SP Mode are played back at approximately 1/5th of the normal speed.
Scenes recorded in the LP Mode are played back at approximately 1/3rd of the normal speed.

- During slow motion playback in reverse direction, the Time Code indication may not be accurate.
- When you play back the picture recorded in the Picture-in-Picture Mode (→ 42) or Multi-Picture Mode (→ 42), the picture may shake vertically.

Resuming Normal Playback

Press the Play Button [▶].
Playback continues with normal speed.



中文

播放靜止圖像和一幀幀地進行步進 (靜止放影 / 靜止步進放影)

在放影中，您可使動作停止和使靜止圖像一幀一幀地步進。

- 1 按放影[▶]鈕。
- 2 按暫停[⏸]鈕。
在靜止放影狀態下，播放的圖像會停止。
- 3 按遙控器上的慢動作 / 靜止步進鈕[◀]或[▶]。
按[◀]鈕，可使靜止圖像一幀幀地反向步進。按[▶]鈕，則可使靜止圖像一幀幀地正向步進。

- 每次按[◀]鈕，將進入反向中的下一幀靜止圖像。每次按[▶]鈕，將進入正向中的下一幀靜止圖像。持續按住任一鈕，將一幀幀地進入靜止圖像，直至您鬆開該鈕為止。
- 如果您讓攝錄影機處於靜止放影狀態超過 6 分鐘時，本機將切換至停止狀態，以免影像磁頭嚴重磨損。
- 在靜止步進放影中，時間編碼指示可能不精確。

恢復普通放影時

按放影[▶]鈕。
將以普通速度繼續進行放影。

使用緩進環時(緩進放影)

在靜止放影狀態下，旋轉攝錄影機上的緩進環([PUSH]環)①，可使靜止圖像一幀一幀地正向或反向步進。

ENGLISH

Playing Back Still Pictures and Advancing Them One by One (Still Playback/Still Advance Playback)

You can freeze the action during playback and advance the still pictures one by one.

- 1 Press the Play Button [▶].
- 2 Press the Pause Button [⏸].
The playback picture stops in the Still Playback Mode.
- 3 Press the Slow Motion/Still Advance Button [◀] or [▶] on the Remote Controller.
Pressing the [◀] Button advances the still picture frame by frame in reverse direction. Pressing the [▶] Button advances the still picture frame by frame in forward direction.

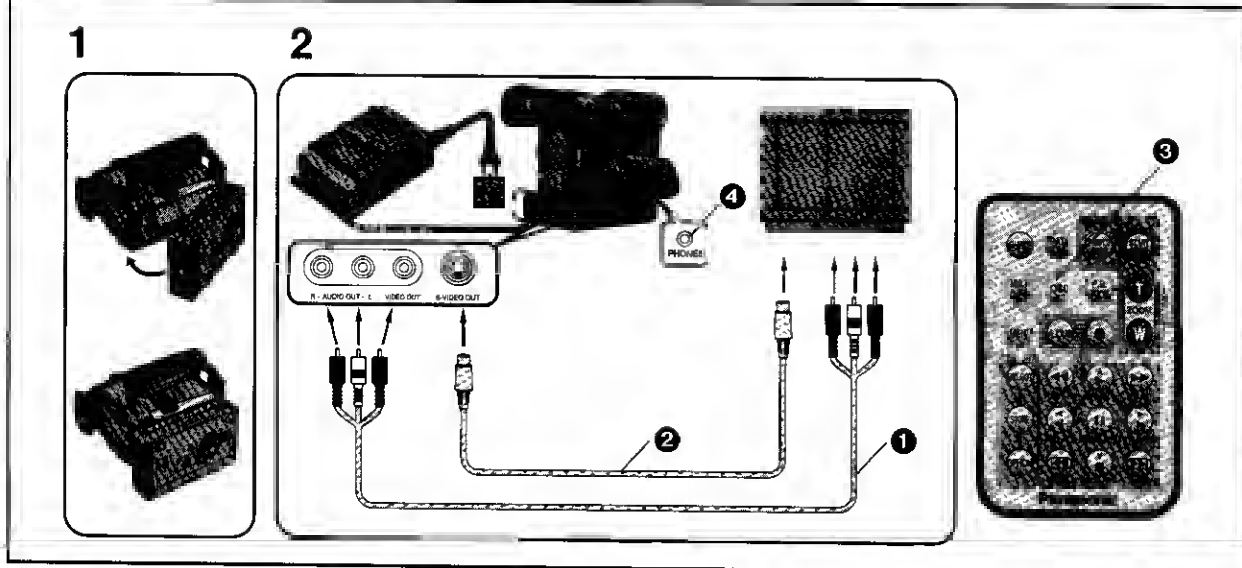
- Each press of the [◀] Button advances to the next still picture in reverse direction. Each press of the [▶] Button advances to the next still picture in forward direction. Keeping either button pressed continuously advances the still picture frame by frame until you release the button.
- If you leave the Movie Camera in the Still Playback Mode for more than 6 minutes, it switches over to the Stop Mode to protect the video heads against excessive wear.
- During Still Advance Playback, the Time Code Indication may not be accurate.

Resuming Normal Playback

Press the Play Button [▶].
Playback continues with normal speed.

Using the Jog Dial (Jog Playback)

By turning the Jog Dial ([PUSH] Dial) ① on the Movie Camera in the Still Playback Mode, you can advance the still pictures one by one in forward or reverse direction.



中文

在電視機上進行放影

(安裝了輸出端子箱[AV ONE TOUCH STATION]時)

將輸出端子箱[AV ONE TOUCH STATION]安裝在攝錄影機上後，便可在電視機上播放拍攝的場景。

1 安裝輸出端子箱 [AV ONE TOUCH STATION]。(→ 72)

2 將影像和音頻輸出插孔與電視機上的影像和音頻輸入插孔加以連接。

使用 AV 纜線連接 ① 至電視機。如果您的電視機具備 S 影像插孔時，也可連接 S 影像纜線 ②。

- 連接之前，請關閉攝錄影機和電視機。
- 在將輸出端子箱[AV ONE TOUCH STATION]安裝在攝錄影機上之前，請先擦淨攝錄影機底部的多端子。
- 在播放帶有版權保護信號(拷貝保護)的錄影帶時，圖像可能會失真扭曲成馬賽克形。不過，使用本攝錄影機拍攝的場景將不帶有版權保護信號。

使電視機屏幕上出現指示時

按遙控器上的[OSD](屏幕顯示)鈕 ③。

電視機屏幕上也會出現屏幕指示。

通過頭戴耳機來欣賞播放的聲音時

若您打算用頭戴耳機來欣賞播放的聲音時，請將其連接至輸出端子箱[AV ONE TOUCH STATION]上的[PHONES](耳機)插孔 ④。在此情況下，攝錄影機的內藏揚聲器將不會發出聲音，且無法調節播放聲音的音量。

ENGLISH

Playing Back on a TV

(With the Output Terminal Box [AV ONE TOUCH STATION] Attached)

Attaching the Output Terminal Box [AV ONE TOUCH STATION] to the Movie Camera makes it possible to play back recorded scenes on a TV.

1 Attach the Output Terminal Box [AV ONE TOUCH STATION]. (→ 72)

2 Connect the Video and Audio Output Sockets to the Video and Audio Input Sockets on the TV.

Use the AV Cable ① to connect to the TV. If your TV is equipped with an S-Video Socket, also connect the S-Video Cable ②.

- Before connecting, turn off both the Movie Camera and the TV.
- Before attaching the Output Terminal Box [AV ONE TOUCH STATION] to the Movie Camera, clean the Multi Terminal on the underside of the Movie Camera.
- If a cassette recorded with copyright protection signal (Copy Guard) is played back, the picture is distorted by mosaic-like patterns. However, scenes recorded with this Movie Camera do not contain a copyright protection signal.

Making the Indications Appear on the TV Screen

Press the [OSD] Button ③ on the Remote Controller.

The On-Screen Indications also appear on the TV screen.

Listening to the Playback Sound via Headphones

If you want to use headphones to listen to the playback sound, connect them to the [PHONES] Socket ④ on the Output Terminal Box [AV ONE TOUCH STATION]. In this case, no sound is reproduced from the Movie Camera's built-in speaker, and the volume of the playback sound cannot be adjusted.



中文

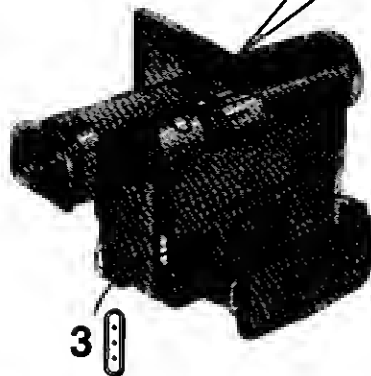
使用之後

- 1 鬆開鎖定螺絲 ①，然後一邊按住[PUSH RELEASE]鈕 ②，一邊取下輸出端子箱[AV ONE TOUCH STATION]。**
請牢固地握住攝錄影機和輸出端子箱，以防其掉落。
- 2 取出錄影帶。(→ 14)**
- 3 將[POWER](電源)開關設置在[OFF](關)。**
在將開關滑至[OFF](時)，沒有必要按下中心鈕。
- 4 關閉液晶顯示監視器。**
- 5 取出電池，收回電子尋像器。(→ 11)**
- 6 裝上鏡頭蓋。**
使用後，請在鏡頭上裝上附帶的鏡頭蓋，以保護鏡頭。
- 7 將攝錄影機裝入軟包內。**

ENGLISH

After Use

- 1 Loosen the locking screw ① and remove the Output Terminal Box [AV ONE TOUCH STATION] while pressing the [PUSH RELEASE] Button ②.**
Hold both the Movie Camera and the Output Terminal Box firmly to prevent them from dropping.
- 2 Take out the cassette. (→ 14)**
- 3 Set the [POWER] Switch to [OFF].**
It is not necessary to press the centre button in order to slide the switch to [OFF].
- 4 Close the LCD Monitor.**
- 5 Remove the Battery and retract the Finder. (→ 11)**
- 6 Attaching the Lens Cap**
After use, attach the supplied Lens Cap to the Lens to protect it.
- 7 Insert the Movie Camera into the Soft Bag.**



1, 2

[- SEARCH +]

[- SEARCH +]

3

中文

在拍攝暫停中觀看已錄場景 (攝錄影機尋影)

當攝錄影機處於拍攝暫停狀態時，可觀看拍攝的場景。
攝錄影機尋影功能便於尋找您打算用圓滑的場景與場景過渡方法，開始拍攝新景之場景。

1 按住反向尋影鈕 [- SEARCH] 或正向尋影鈕 [SEARCH+] 1 秒鐘以上。

按 [- SEARCH] 鈕，可反向播放圖像。

按 [SEARCH+] 鈕，可正向播放圖像。

從需要的位置開始放影時

2 鬆開被按住的尋影鈕。

攝錄影機將處於拍攝暫停狀態。

3 按啟動 / 停止鈕，可開始拍攝。

攝錄影機將用圓滑的場景過渡方法，開始拍攝新的場景。

- 在攝錄影機尋影狀態下，圖像中可能含有斑紋狀雜訊。然而，這是數位映像特有現象，是完全正常的。
- 若以前的拍攝速度狀態 (SP/LP) 和新的拍攝不同，播放的圖像可能會失真。

ENGLISH

Viewing Recorded Scenes During Recording Pause (Camera Search)

You can view recorded scenes when the Movie Camera is in the Recording Pause Mode.

The Camera Search Function is convenient to search for a scene from which you want to start recording a new scene with smooth scene-to-scene transition.

1 Keep the Reverse Search Button [- SEARCH] or the Forward Search Button [SEARCH+] pressed for more than 1 second.

Pressing the [- SEARCH] Button plays back the picture in reverse direction.

Pressing the [SEARCH+] Button plays back the picture in forward direction.

Starting to Record from the Desired Position

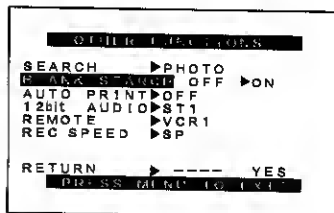
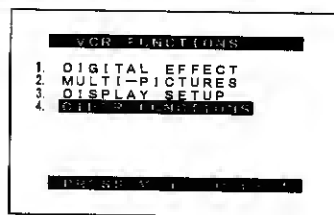
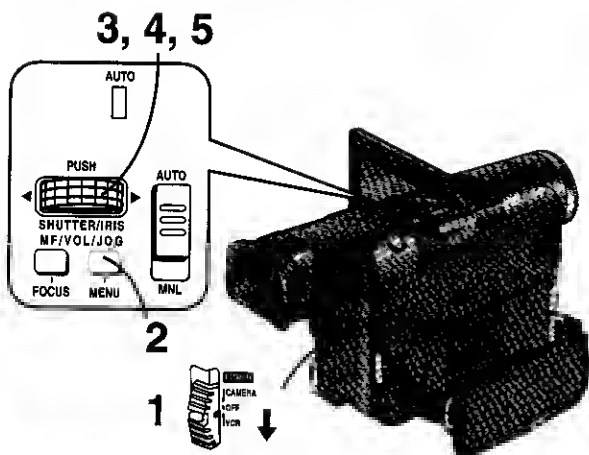
2 Release the pressed Search Button.

The Movie Camera is in the Recording Pause Mode.

3 Press the Start/Stop Button to start recording.

The Movie Camera starts recording a new scene with smooth scene-to-scene transition.

- In the Camera Search Mode, the picture may contain mosaic-like patterns. However, this is a phenomenon particular to digital video and completely normal.
- If the Recording Speed Mode (SP/LP) of the previous end and the new recording are different, the playback picture may be distorted.



中文

尋影錄影帶上已錄場景的結尾

(空白尋影)

使用空白尋影功能，可快速位於錄影帶上已錄部分的結尾(或拍攝之間的空白部分)。

- 1 將[POWER](電源)開關設置在[VCR](錄放影機)。
一邊按住中心鈕，一邊將該開關滑至[VCR]。
- 2 按[MENU](菜單)鈕。
將顯示[VCR FUNCTIONS]主菜單。
- 3 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[OTHER FUNCTIONS]，然後按[PUSH]環。
將顯示[OTHER FUNCTIONS]子菜單。
- 4 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[BLANK SEARCH](空白尋影)。
- 5 按[PUSH]環，選擇[ON]。
在最後拍攝場景之前的約1秒鐘，攝錄影機將切換至靜止放影狀態。

- 如果錄影帶上無空白，攝錄影機會停止在磁帶結尾。
- 在空白尋影操作結束後，如果您將[POWER]開關設置在[CAMERA](攝錄影機)，然後開始拍攝時，新的場景將圓滑地接錄到上次已拍場景的結尾。
- 按[■]鈕，可在空白尋影正在進行時將其取消。

ENGLISH

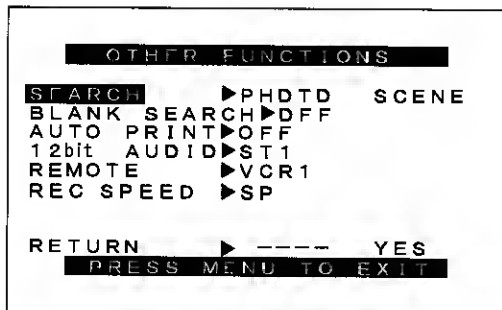
Searching for the End of the Recorded Part on a Cassette (Blank Search)

With the Blank Search Function, you can quickly locate the end of the recorded part on a cassette (or a blank part between recordings).

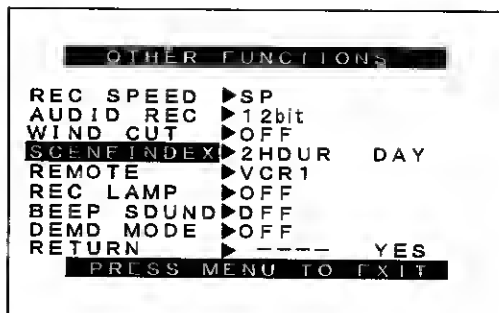
- 1 Set the [POWER] Switch to [VCR].
While pressing the centre button, slide the switch to [VCR].
- 2 Press the [MENU] Button.
The [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu appears.
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [OTHER FUNCTIONS] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.
The [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu appears.
- 4 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [BLANK SEARCH].
- 5 Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [ON].
Approximately 1 second before the end of the last recorded scene, the Movie Camera switches over to the Still Playback Mode.

- If there is no blank part on a cassette, the Movie Camera stops at the end of the tape.
- If you set the [POWER] Switch to [CAMERA] and then start recording after the Blank Search has finished, the new scene will be joined to the end of the last recorded scene with a smooth transition.
- To cancel the Blank Search before it finishes, press the [■] Button.

(A)



(B)



中文

尋影帶有索引信號標誌的拍攝場景之開頭 (索引尋影)

為了簡單地尋找需要的場景，在下列拍攝狀況下，該攝錄影機會自動錄製索引信號：

① 拍照索引信號

可尋影拍攝狀態下拍照的靜止圖像(→ 23)，和用於自動打印(→ 77)。

每當您拍攝靜止圖像時，都會自動錄製拍照索引信號。

●然而，在順序拍照狀態下(→ 23)，將不會錄製拍照索引信號。

② 場景索引信號

可尋影拍攝場景的開頭。

在下列情況下，會自動錄製場景索引信號：

●插入錄影帶後開始拍攝時；

●根據[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單中[OTHER FUNCTIONS]子菜單上的[SCENE INDEX] (場景索引) 項的設定值：

[2 HOUR]：當在2小時的間隔後重新開始拍攝時，會錄製索引信號。

[DAY]：在上次拍攝以來的日期已經改變後，重新進行拍攝時，會錄製索引信號。

(在索引信號錄製中，[INDEX]指示會閃爍幾秒鐘。)

●如果您先將[POWER] (電源)開關設置在[VCR] (錄放影機)，然後再設置在[CAMERA] (攝錄影機)，或在設定了日期和時間之後開始進行拍攝，第一次拍攝時將無法錄製場景索引信號。

(A)：錄放影機狀態下的[OTHER FUNCTIONS] (其它功能)子菜單。

(B)：攝錄影機狀態下的[OTHER FUNCTIONS] (其它功能)子菜單。

ENGLISH

Searching for the Beginning of Recorded Scenes Marked with Index Signal (Index Search)

To allow easy searching for desired scenes, this Movie Camera automatically records index signals during recording as follows:

① Photoshot Index Signal

To search for still pictures recorded in the Photoshot Mode (→ 23) and to use for automatic printing (→ 77).

A photoshot index signal is automatically recorded every time you record a still picture in the Photoshot Mode.

●However, in the Continuous Photoshot Mode (→ 23), no photoshot index signals are recorded.

② Scene Index Signal

To search for the beginning of recorded scenes.

A scene index signal is automatically recorded in the following cases:

●When you start recording after inserting a cassette.

●According to the setting of [SCENE INDEX] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu:

[2 HOUR]: An index signal is recorded when recording is restarted after a lapse of more than 2 hours.

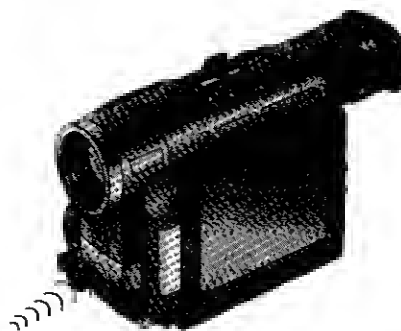
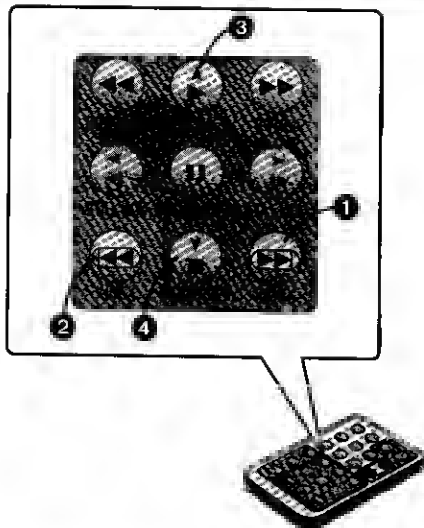
[DAY]: An index signal is recorded when recording is restarted after the date has changed since the last recording.

(While an index signal is being recorded, the [INDEX] indication flashes for a few seconds.)

●When you start recording after having set the [POWER] Switch first to [VCR] and then to [CAMERA], or after setting the date and time, no scene index signal is recorded for the first recording.

(A): [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu in the VCR Mode

(B): [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu in the Camera Mode



中文

尋影在拍攝狀態下拍攝圖像的開頭 (拍照索引尋影)

- 將[POWER]開關設置在[VCR](錄放影機)。
- 將[OTHER FUNCTIONS]子菜單上的[SEARCH](尋影)項設置在[PHOTO](照片)。

正向拍照索引尋影時

按遙控器上的索引[▶▶]鈕①。

反向拍照索引尋影時

按遙控器上的索引[◀◀]鈕②。

- 每次按相應的鈕，錄影帶將快進或倒帶至下一幀在拍攝狀態下拍攝的靜止圖像。

到達下一幀靜止圖像之後，將連續播放靜止圖像，然而，聲音卻只有4秒鐘左右。(如果讓攝錄影機處於靜止放影狀態超過6分鐘時，本機將切換至停止狀態，以防止影像磁頭嚴重受損。)

對於錄製在錄影帶開頭附近的靜止圖像，拍照索引尋影功能可能無法正常工作。

在順序拍照狀態下拍攝的靜止圖像，未錄製拍照索引信號(→23)，因此，對於這些靜止圖像，將無法使用拍照索引尋影功能。

如果您按住[◀◀]或[▶▶]鈕2秒鐘以上，將啟動放頭尋影功能。該功能將一幀接一幀地播放錄影帶上在拍攝狀態下拍攝的所有靜止圖像(每幀幾秒鐘)。

(取消放頭尋影功能時，請按放映[▶]鈕③或停止[■]鈕④。)

ENGLISH

Searching for Photoshot Pictures (Photoshot Index Search)

- Set the [POWER] Switch to [VCR].
- Set [SEARCH] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to [PHOTO].

Photoshot Index Search in Forward Direction

Press the Index Button [▶▶] ① on the Remote Controller.

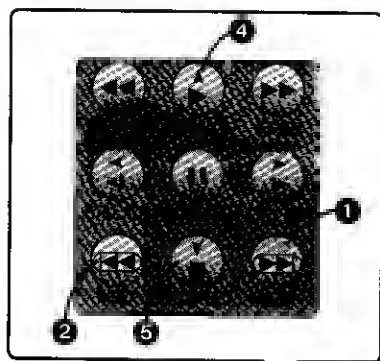
Photoshot Index Search in Reverse Direction

Press the Index Button [◀◀] ② on the Remote Controller.

- At every press of the corresponding button, the tape is fast-forwarded or rewound to the next still picture recorded in the Photoshot Mode.

After reaching the next still picture, the still picture is played back continually, however the sound only for approximately 4 seconds. (If you leave the Movie Camera in the Still Playback Mode for more than 6 minutes, it switches over to the Stop Mode to protect the video heads against excessive wear.)

- The Photoshot Index Search may not work correctly for still pictures recorded near the beginning of the tape.
- As no photoshot index signals are recorded for still pictures recorded in the Continuous Photoshot Mode (→23), the Photoshot Index Search Function cannot be used to search for these still pictures.
- If you keep the [◀◀] or [▶▶] Button pressed for more than 2 seconds, the Intro Search Function is activated and it plays back all still pictures recorded in the Photoshot Mode on the cassette one after another for a few seconds each. (To cancel the Intro Search Function, press the Play Button [▶] ③ or the Stop Button [■] ④.)



③

S 3

中文

尋影已錄場景的開頭 (場景索引尋影)

- 將[POWER]開關設置在[VCR] (錄放影機)。
- 將[OTHER FUNCTIONS]子菜單上的[SEARCH] (尋影)項設置在[SCENE] (場景)。

正向場景索引尋影時

按遙控器上的索引[▶▶]鈕①1次。

反向場景索引尋影時

按遙控器上的索引[◀◀]鈕②1次。

- 當您輕按相應的鈕一次時，會出現[S1]指示，並開始尋影下一個帶有索引信號標誌的場景。在場景索引尋影開始之後，每次按該鈕，指示將不斷從[S2]變為[S9]，且會定位於與號碼相應的場景開頭③。到達需要的場景之後，將自動開始放影 (此時，場景索引尋影功能最多可從目前的錄影帶位置開始，正向或反向尋影9個場景)。

- 如果兩個場景索引信號之間的間隔少於1分鐘時，場景索引尋影功能可能無法正常工作。
 - 對於錄製在錄影帶開頭附近的靜止圖像，拍照索引尋影功能可能無法正常工作。
 - 如果您持續按住遙控器上的[◀◀]或[▶▶]鈕2秒鐘以上，將啟動放頭尋影功能。該功能將一個接一個地播放錄影帶上所有帶有索引信號標誌的場景的開頭 (每個幾秒鐘)。
- (取消放頭尋影功能時，請按放影[▶]鈕④或停止[■]鈕⑤。)

ENGLISH

Searching for the Beginning of Recorded Scenes (Scene Index Search)

- Set the [POWER] Switch to [VCR].
- Set [SEARCH] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to [SCENE].

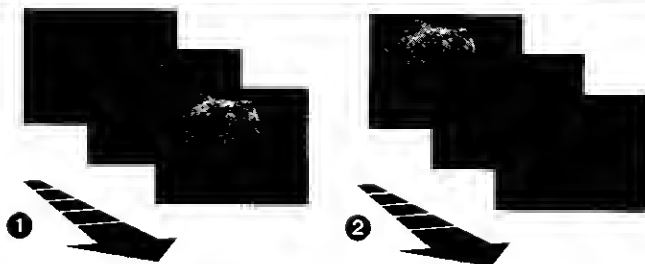
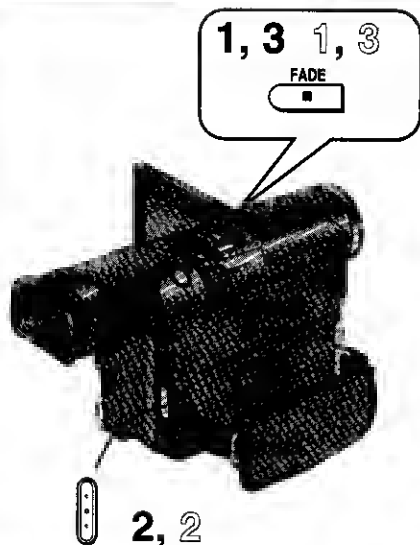
Scene Index Search in Forward Direction

Press the Index Button [▶▶] ① on the Remote Controller.

Scene Index Search in Reverse Direction

Press the Index Button [◀◀] ② on the Remote Controller.

- When you briefly press the corresponding button once, the [S1] Indication appears and the search for the next scene marked with an index signal starts. After the Scene Index Search has started, every time you press the button, the indication changes successively from [S2] to [S9], and the beginning of the scene corresponding to the selected number is located ③. After reaching the desired scene, playback starts automatically. (At a time, Scene Index Search in forward or reverse direction is possible up to the ninth scene marked with index signal from the present tape position.)
- If the interval between two scene index signals is less than 1 minute, the Scene Index Search may not work correctly.
- The Scene Index Search may not work correctly for scenes recorded near the beginning of the tape.
- If you keep the [◀◀] or [▶▶] Button pressed for more than 2 seconds, the Intro Search Function is activated and it plays back the beginning of all scenes marked with an index signal on the cassette one after another for a few seconds each. (To cancel the Intro Search Function, press the Play Button [▶] ④ or the Stop Button [■] ⑤.)



中文

淡入 / 淡出

淡入 ①

淡入可讓您在場景開頭，使圖像和聲音逐漸從黑屏幕中出現。

- 1 在攝錄影機處於拍攝暫停狀態下，按住淡化鈕 [FADE]。
圖像會逐漸消失。
- 2 當圖像已經完全消失後，按啟動 / 停止鈕，開始拍攝。
- 3 在拍攝開始後約 3 秒鐘，鬆開淡化鈕 [FADE]。
圖像將逐漸地重新出現。

淡出 ②

淡出可讓您在場景結尾，使圖像和聲音逐漸消失在黑屏幕中。

- 1 在拍攝中，按住淡化鈕 [FADE]。
圖像會逐漸消失。
- 2 當圖像已經完全消失後，按啟動 / 停止鈕，停止拍攝。
攝錄影機將處於拍攝暫停狀態。
- 3 鬆開淡化鈕 [FADE]。

●對於在拍照狀態或多畫面狀態下拍攝靜止畫面，以及對於畫中畫狀態下的小靜止畫面，將無法使用淡入和淡出功能。

ENGLISH

Fading In/Out

Fading In ①

Fading-in lets you make the picture and sound appear gradually from a black screen at the beginning of a scene.

- 1 With the Movie Camera In the Recording Pause Mode, keep the Fade Button [FADE] pressed.
The picture gradually disappears.
- 2 When the picture has completely disappeared, press the Start/Stop Button to start recording.
- 3 Approximately 3 seconds after the recording has started, release the Fade Button [FADE].
The picture gradually appears again.

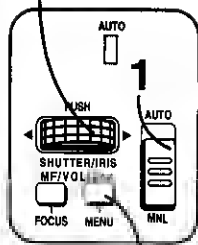
Fading Out ②

Fading-out lets you make the picture and sound disappear gradually into a black screen at the end of a scene.

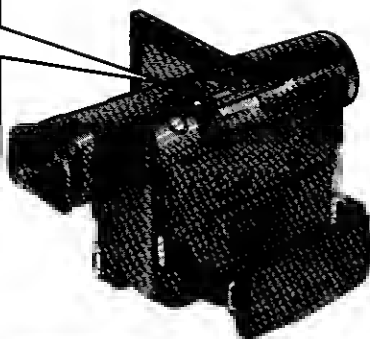
- 1 During recording, keep the Fade Button [FADE] pressed.
The picture gradually disappears.
- 2 After the picture has completely disappeared, press the Start/Stop Button to stop recording.
The Movie Camera is in the Recording Pause Mode.
- 3 Release the Fade Button [FADE].

●Fading-in and fading-out cannot be used when recording still pictures in the Photoshot or Multi-Picture Mode, and for the small still picture in the Picture-in-Picture Mode.

3, 4, 5



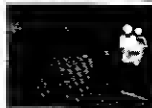
2, 6



1



2



3



4



5



CAMERA FUNCTIONS

1. CAMERA SETUP
2. DIGITAL EFFECT
3. MULTI-PICTURES
4. DISPLAY SETUP
5. OTHER FUNCTIONS

PRESS MENU BUTTON



CAMERA SETUP

- | | | | | |
|-------------|-----|------|----------|----------|
| PROG.AE | OFF | ▶ | [SPORTS] | [SPORTS] |
| PROGRESSIVE | ▶ | OFF | | |
| STABILIZER | ▶ | OFF | | |
| D. ZOOM | ▶ | OFF | | |
| CINEMA | ▶ | OFF | | |
| SHTR EFFECT | ▶ | OFF | | |
| RETURN | ▶ | ---- | YES | |

PRESS MENU BUTTON

中文

在各種狀況下拍攝 (程序AE)

該功能可讓您選擇最適合特殊拍攝狀況的自動曝光設定。

- 1 將狀態選擇開關設置在[MNL](手動)。
[MNL]指示會出現。
- 2 按[MENU](菜單)鈕。
將顯示[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單。
- 3 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)，然後按[PUSH]環。
將顯示[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)子菜單。
- 4 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[PROG.AE](程序自動曝光)。
- 5 按[PUSH]環，選擇您希望的狀態([SPORTS]，[PORTRAIT]，[LOW LIGHT]，[SPOTLIGHT]或[SNOW])。
- 6 按[MENU]鈕，退出菜單。
會出現所選擇的狀態。

[SPORTS]運動狀態 ①

可拍攝運動場景之類快速移動的目標物。

[PORTRAIT]素描特寫 ②

可使目標物明顯地突出於背景。

[LOW LIGHT]弱光狀態 ③

可將較暗的場景拍得更亮。

[SPOTLIGHT]聚光燈狀態 ④

可拍攝聚光燈下的目標物，如在晚會、劇場中等。

[SNOW]碎浪和雪地狀態 ⑤

可拍攝亮背景中的目標物，如在雪地、海灘等處。

取消程序自動曝光功能時

將[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)主菜單上的[PROG.AE](程序自動曝光)項設置在[OFF]。

或者，將狀態選擇開關設置為[AUTO](自動)。

ENGLISH

Recording in Special Situations (Programme AE)

This function lets you select Automatic Exposure settings optimized for special recording situations.

- 1 Set the Mode Selector Switch to [MNL].
The [MNL] Indication appears.
- 2 Press the [MENU] Button.
The [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu appears.
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [CAMERA SETUP] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.
The [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu appears.
- 4 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [PROG.AE].
- 5 Press the [PUSH] Dial to select the desired mode ([SPORTS], [PORTRAIT], [LOW LIGHT], [SPOTLIGHT] or [SNOW]).
- 6 Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.
The indication of the selected mode appears.

[SPORTS] Sports Mode ①

To record scenes with fast-moving subjects such as sports scenes.

[PORTRAIT] Portrait Mode ②

To make subjects stand out sharply from the background.

[LOW LIGHT] Low Light Mode ③

To record dark scenes more brightly.

[SPOTLIGHT] Spotlight Mode ④

To record subjects under bright spotlights such as at a party, in the theatre, etc.

[SNOW] Surf & Snow Mode ⑤

To record subjects in brightly lit surroundings such as on a ski slope, beach, etc.

Cancelling the Programme AE Function



Set [PROG.AE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Main-Menu to [OFF].

Or set the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO].


中文

當選擇了任一種程序曝光狀態時，都將無法調節快門速度(→ 54)或光圈值(→ 55)。

運動狀態

- 播放用運動狀態拍攝的場景時，可欣賞圖像細部極其精微、清晰的慢動作和靜止放影。
- 應避免在熒光燈、水銀蒸汽燈或鈉蒸汽燈下進行拍攝，否則播放圖像的色彩和亮度會有閃變現象。
- 當拍攝的目標物受強光照射或反光很強時，播放的圖像可能帶有垂直光紋。
- 當場景的光線不足時，[]指示會閃爍。
- 當利用該狀態進行室內拍攝時，播放的圖像可能會閃光。
- 不能在使用超高靈敏度狀態[GAINUP]的同時使用運動狀態[]。
- 當運動狀態啟動時如果用先進拍照狀態拍攝靜止圖像，被拍攝的靜止畫面的亮度可能會不穩定。
- 在通常播放中，畫面中的運動過渡可能會不十分光滑。

素描特寫狀態

- 當利用該狀態進行室內拍攝時，播放的圖像可能會閃光。
- 不能在使用超高靈敏度狀態[GAINUP]的同時使用素描特寫狀態[]。
- 當素描特寫狀態啟動時如果用先進拍照狀態拍攝靜止圖像，被拍攝的靜止畫面的亮度可能會不穩定。

弱光狀態

- 對於特別黑暗的場景，可能無法足夠地增光。

聚光燈狀態

- 當使用本狀態時，所拍攝的圖像可能會很暗。
- 當目標物極亮時，被攝圖像可能會泛白。



碎浪和雪地狀態

- 當目標物極亮時，被攝圖像可能會泛白。


ENGLISH

It is not possible to adjust the shutter speed (→ 54) or the iris value (→ 55) when one of the Programme AE Modes is selected.

Sports Mode

- When playing back scenes recorded in the Sports Mode, you can enjoy slow motion and still playback of very sharp images with fine details.
- Avoid recording under fluorescent, mercury-vapour or sodium lamps in this mode, as the colour and the brightness of the playback picture might fluctuate.
- When recording subjects lit by strong lights or with much light reflection, the playback picture may contain vertical streaks of light.
- When the scene is not sufficiently lit, the [] indication flashes.
- When using this mode for recording indoors, the playback picture may flicker.
- It is not possible to use the Sports Mode [] together with the Gain-up Mode [GAINUP].
- When recording still pictures in the Progressive Photoshot Mode while the Sports Mode is activated, the brightness of the recorded still pictures may be unstable.
- During normal playback, movements in the picture may not be smooth.

Portrait Mode

- When using this mode for recording indoors, the playback picture may flicker.
- It is not possible to use the Portrait Mode [] together with the Gain-up Mode [GAINUP].
- When recording still pictures in the Progressive Photoshot Mode while the Portrait Mode is activated, the brightness of the recorded still pictures may be unstable.

Low Light Mode

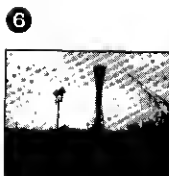
- It may not be possible to sufficiently brighten up extremely dark scenes.

Spotlight Mode

- When using this mode, the recorded picture may be extremely dark.
- If a subject is extremely bright, the recorded picture may be whitish.

Surf & Snow Mode

- If a subject is extremely bright, the recorded picture may be whitish.



中文

用特殊效果拍攝 (數位效果)

有 13 種不同的狀態可用於增添特殊數位圖像效果。

數位效果 1 [EFFECT1]

① 多畫面狀態 [MULTI]

屏幕被分割為 9 幅靜止畫面。有關細節，(→ 45, 46)。

② 畫中畫狀態 [P-IN-P]

將在正常畫面中插入和顯示一幅小靜止畫面。有關細節，(→ 48)。

③ 划變狀態 [WIPE]

該功能可用新場景的圖像逐漸取代以前拍攝的最後圖像，像拉上窗簾一般。有關細節，(→ 49)。

④ 混合狀態 [MIX]

該功能將在新場景圖像的淡入中，使以前拍攝的最後圖像逐漸淡出。有關細節，(→ 50)。

⑤ 頻閃狀態 [STROBE]

可用頻閃觀測儀一般的效果拍攝圖像。

⑥ 超高靈敏度狀態 [GAIN UP]

該功能會電子性地增加圖像的亮度。該狀態中，請手動調節聚焦。

⑦ 拖尾效果狀態 [TRACER]

將用拖尾效果錄製圖像。

⑧ 馬賽克狀態 [MOSAIC]

畫面將變得如同馬賽克一般。

⑨ 鏡面狀態 [MIRROR]

畫面的右半邊為左半邊的鏡面圖像。

ENGLISH

Recording with Special Effects (Digital Effects)

There are 13 different modes available for adding special digital picture effects.

Digital Effects 1 [EFFECT1]

① Multi-Picture Mode [MULTI]

The screen is divided into 9 small still fields. For details, (→ 45, 46).

② Picture-in-Picture Mode [P-IN-P]

A small still picture is inserted and displayed inside the normal picture. For details, (→ 48).

③ Wipe Mode [WIPE]

It gradually replaces a picture of the last previously recorded scene with the picture of the new scene, like drawing a curtain. For details, (→ 49).

④ Mix Mode [MIX]

It gradually fades out the picture of the last previously recorded scene while fading in the picture of the new scene. For details, (→ 50).

⑤ Strobe Mode [STROBE]

It records the pictures with a stroboscope-like effect.

⑥ Gain-up Mode [GAIN UP]

It electronically brightens up the picture. In this mode, adjust the focus manually.

⑦ Trailing Effect Mode [TRACER]

The picture is recorded with a trailing effect.

⑧ Mosaic Mode [MOSAIC]

The picture becomes mosaic-like.

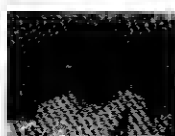
⑨ Mirror Mode [MIRROR]

The right half of the picture is a mirror image of the left half.

10



11



12



13



中文

用特殊效果拍攝 (數位效果)(接上頁)

數位效果 2[EFFECT2]

⑩ 負片狀態 [NEGA]

拍攝的圖像色彩顛倒，如同照片的底片一樣。

⑪ 棕色狀態 [SEPIA]

用棕色調拍攝場景，類似舊照片的色彩。

⑫ 黑白狀態 [B/W]

將以黑白色拍攝圖像。

⑬ 曝光過久狀態 [SOLARI]

以繪畫一般的效果拍攝圖像。

ENGLISH

Recording with Special Effects (Digital Effects) (Continued)

Digital Effects 2 [EFFECT2]

⑩ Negative Mode [NEGA]

The recorded pictures have reversed colours similar to photographic negatives.

⑪ Sepia Mode [SEPIA]

Scenes are recorded with a brown tint similar to the colour of old photographs.

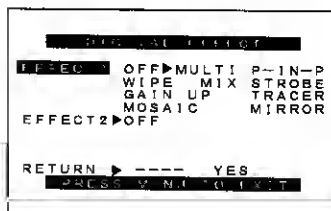
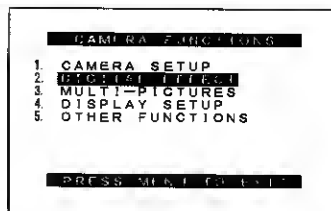
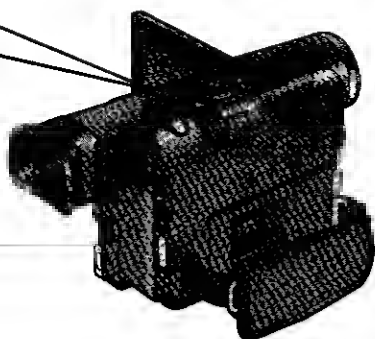
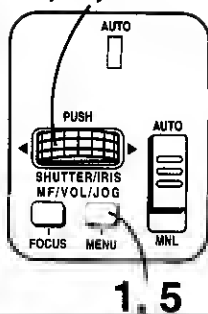
⑫ Black & White Mode [B/W]

The picture is recorded in black and white.

⑬ Solarisation Mode [SOLARI]

The picture is recorded with an effect similar to a painting.

2, 3, 4



中文

用特殊效果拍攝 (數位效果) (接上頁)

選擇需要的數位效果時

- 1 按 [MENU] (菜單) 鈕。
將顯示 [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] 主菜單。
- 2 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果)，然後按 [PUSH] 環。
將顯示 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果) 子菜單。
- 3 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [EFFECT1] (效果 1) 或 [EFFECT2] (效果 2)。
- 4 按 [PUSH] 環，選擇您希望的數位效果。
- 5 按 [MENU] 鈕，退出菜單。

●現在圖像已具有您所選擇的數位效果。但是，多畫面功能，畫中畫功能，划變功能和混合功能還需要另外的操作才能得到其效果。(→ 45, 46, 48, 49, 50)

- 如果您將 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果) 子菜單上的 [EFFECT1] (效果 1) 項設置在 [GAINUP] (超高靈敏度狀態)，您需要用手動進行聚焦。但是，此時不能調節快門速度或選擇白色平衡狀態。
- 如果您將 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果) 子菜單上的 [EFFECT2] (效果 2) 項設置在 [B/W] (黑白狀態) 或 [SEPIA] (棕色狀態)，將無法改變所選擇的白色平衡狀態。
- 在 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果) 子菜單上，不能在選擇 [GAINUP] (超高靈敏度狀態) 的同時選擇運動狀態 [] 或素描特寫狀態 []。
- 當 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單上的 [PROGRESSIVE] 項被設置在 [ON] 時，將無法使用 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果) 子菜單上 [EFFECT1] (效果 1) 中的任何數位狀態。(→ 24)

取消數位狀態時

將 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果) 子菜單上的 [EFFECT1] (效果 1) 或 [EFFECT2] (效果 2) 設置在 [OFF]。

ENGLISH

Recording with Special Effects (Digital Effects) (Continued)

Selecting the Desired Digital Effect

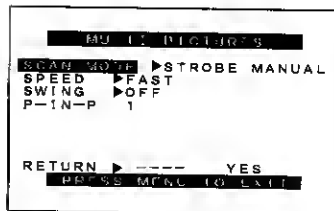
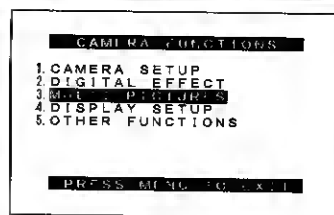
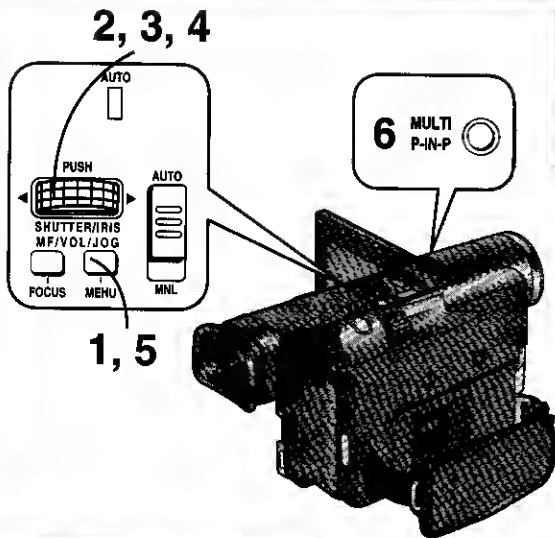
- 1 Press the [MENU] Button.
The [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu appears.
- 2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [DIGITAL EFFECT] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.
The [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu appears.
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [EFFECT1] or [EFFECT2].
- 4 Press the [PUSH] Dial to select the desired digital effect.

- 5 Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.
●The picture now has the selected digital effect. However, the Multi-Picture Function, Picture-in-Picture Function, Wipe Function and Mix Function require additional operations to make their effect visible.
(→ 45, 46, 48, 49, 50)

- If you have set [EFFECT1] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [GAINUP], you need to adjust the focus manually; however, adjusting the shutter speed and selecting a white balance mode are not possible.
- If you have set [EFFECT2] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [B/W] or [SEPIA], changing the selected white balance mode is not possible.
- It is not possible to select the Sports Mode [] or the Portrait Mode [] together with the Gain-up Mode [GAIN UP] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu.
- When [PROGRESSIVE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to [ON], it is not possible to use any of the digital modes in [EFFECT1] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu.
(→ 24)

Cancelling the Digital Effect

Set [EFFECT1] or [EFFECT2] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [OFF].



中文

用特殊效果拍攝 (數位效果)(接上頁)

■ 頻閃多畫面狀態

該功能可捕捉和顯示一系列 9 幅的靜止圖像。

在將[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單上的[EFFECT1](效果 1)項設置為[MULTI](多畫面)之後... (→ 44)

- 1 按 [MENU] (菜單) 鈕。
- 2 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [MULTI-PICTURES] (多畫面)，然後按 [PUSH] 環。
將顯示 [MULTI-PICTURES] (多畫面) 子菜單。
- 3 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [SCAN MODE] (掃描狀態)，然後按 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [STROBE] (頻閃)。
- 4 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [SPEED] (速度)，然後按 [PUSH] 環，選擇您希望的頻閃速度。
在 [FAST] (快) 設定下，一系列 9 幅的靜止圖像將在約 1 秒鐘的時間內被捕捉，在 [NORMAL] (普通) 設定下約耗時 2 秒鐘，在 [SLOW] (慢) 設定下約耗時 3 秒鐘。
- 5 按 [MENU] 鈕，退出菜單。
- 6 按 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕。
將顯示一系列 9 幅的靜止圖像。

搖擺狀態

如果您將 [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] 主菜單上 [MULTI-PICTURES] 子菜單中的 [SWING] (搖擺) 項設置在 [ON]，在搖擺頻閃周期內捕捉 9 幅靜止圖像時，開頭和結尾處的圖像間隔將比中間圖像的間隔長。

使多畫面顯示消失

按 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕。

重新顯示多畫面時

持續按 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕 1 秒鐘以上。

ENGLISH

Recording with Special Effects (Digital Effects) (Continued)

■ Strobe Multi-Picture Mode

This function captures and displays a sequence of 9 still pictures.

After setting [EFFECT1] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [MULTI]... (→ 44)

- 1 Press the [MENU] Button.
- 2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [MULTI-PICTURES] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.
The [MULTI-PICTURES] Sub-Menu appears.
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [SCAN MODE] and then press the [PUSH] Dial to select [STROBE].
- 4 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [SPEED] and then press the [PUSH] Dial to select the desired strobe speed.
At the [FAST] setting, the sequence of 9 still pictures is captured within approximately 1 second, at [NORMAL] with approximately 2 seconds, and at [SLOW] within approximately 3 seconds.
- 5 Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.
- 6 Press the [MULTI] Button.
A sequence of 9 still pictures appears.

Swing Mode

If you set [SWING] on the [MULTI-PICTURES] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu to [ON], the intervals at which the 9 still pictures are taken are longer at the beginning and end than in the middle of the swing strobe period.

Making the Multi-Pictures Disappear

Press the [MULTI] Button.

Displaying the Multi-Pictures Again

Press the [MULTI] Button for more than 1 second.

2, 3

5 MULTI
P-N-P

1, 4



1. CAMERA SETUP
2. DIGITAL EFFECT
3. **[MULTI-PICTURES]**
4. DISPLAY SETUP
5. OTHER FUNCTIONS

PRESS MENU TO EXIT



[MULTI-PICTURES]
SCAN MODE STROBE▶MANUAL
SPEED FAST
SWING OFF
P-N-P 1
RETURN YES
PRESS MENU TO EXIT

中文

用特殊效果拍攝 (數位效果)(接上頁)

■ 手動多畫面狀態

使用本功能，您可以捕捉多達 9 幅的小靜止圖像，並將它們在同一屏幕中同時加以顯示。

在將 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果) 子菜單上的 [EFFECT1] (效果 1) 項設定為 [MULTI] (多畫面) 之後 ... (→ 44)

- 1 按 [MENU] (菜單) 鈕。
- 2 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [MULTI-PICTURES] (多畫面)，然後按 [PUSH] 環。
將顯示 [MULTI-PICTURES] (多畫面) 子菜單。
- 3 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [SCAN MODE] (掃描狀態)，然後按動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [MANUAL] (手動)。
- 4 按 [MENU] 鈕，退出菜單。
- 5 按一次 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕，然後在每幅您希望
在多畫面狀態下加以捕捉的場景處再次按此鈕。
- 6 將攝錄影機對準您希望的場景，在您希望捕捉之
處再次按下 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕，以得到多達 9
幅靜止畫面。

使所有的多畫面消失

在顯示完 9 幅畫面後，您只需簡單地按一下 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕，就可以使其消失。

重新顯示多畫面時

持續按 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕 1 秒鐘以上。

一幅一幅地抹消多畫面

當靜止圖像正在顯示時，持續按 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕 1 秒鐘以上。

- 將抹消最後捕捉的一幅圖像。持續按 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕將連續抹消各幅圖像。
- 無法重新顯示已被一幅一幅地抹消掉的靜止畫面。

ENGLISH

Recording with Special Effects
(Digital Effects) (Continued)

■ Manual Multi-Picture Mode

With this function, you can capture up to 9 small still pictures and display them together on the same screen.

After setting [EFFECT1] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [MULTI]... (→ 44)

- 1 Press the [MENU] Button.
- 2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [MULTI-PICTURES] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.
The [MULTI-PICTURES] Sub-Menu appears.
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [SCAN MODE] and then press the [PUSH] Dial to select [MANUAL].
- 4 Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.
- 5 Press the [MULTI] Button once, and then again for each of the scenes that you want to capture in the Multi-Picture Mode.
- 6 Point the Movie Camera at the desired scene and press the [MULTI] Button again for each of the up to 9 still pictures that you want to capture.

Making All Multi-Pictures Disappear

After displaying 9 pictures, it is possible to make them disappear in one go by pressing the [MULTI] Button.

Displaying the Multi-Pictures Again

Press the [MULTI] Button for more than 1 second.

Erasing the Multi-Picture Mode One by One

While the still pictures are displayed, press the [MULTI] Button for more than 1 second.

- This erases the last captured picture. Keeping the [MULTI] Button pressed erases the pictures continuously.
- After you have erased the still pictures one by one, it is not possible to display them again.

中 文

使用多畫面狀態時的注意事項

當啟動多畫面狀態時，將有如下限制：

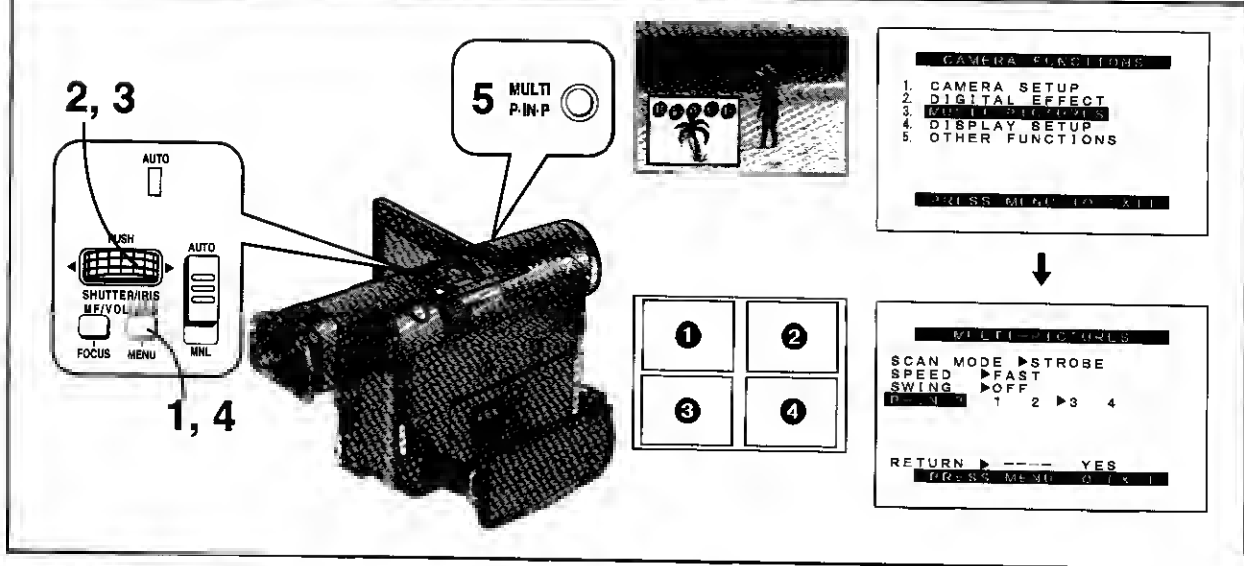
- 當 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單上的 [PROGRESSIVE] (先進) 項被設置在 [ON] 時，將無法使用多畫面狀態。
- 在液晶顯示監視器朝向前方的狀態下使用鏡面時，按 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕後，將從屏幕的右上角開始顯示靜止圖像。
- 在多畫面狀態下拍攝的圖像質量將稍有下降。

ENGLISH

Notes for Using the Multi-Picture Mode

When the Multi-Picture Mode is activated, the following restrictions apply:

- It is not possible to use the Multi-Picture Mode when [PROGRESSIVE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to [ON].
- When using the Mirror Mode with the LCD Monitor facing forward, pressing the [MULTI] Button displays the still pictures starting at the top right corner of the screen.
- The quality of the pictures recorded in the Multi-Picture Mode is slightly inferior.



中文

用特殊效果拍攝 (數位效果) (接上頁)

■ 畫中畫狀態

本功能可讓您在普通畫面中顯示一幅小的靜止畫面。
在將[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單上的[EFFECT1](效果1)項設定為[P-IN-P](畫中畫)之後... (→ 44)

- 1 按[MENU](菜單)鈕。
- 2 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[MULTI-PICTURES](多畫面)，然後按[PUSH]環。
將顯示[MULTI-PICTURES](多畫面)子菜單。
- 3 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[P-IN-P](畫中畫)，然後按[PUSH]環，選擇您希望插入小畫面的位置(1, 2, 3或4)。
- 4 按[MENU]鈕，退出菜單。
- 5 將攝錄影機對準您打算將其作為小畫面加以捕捉並插入的場景，然後按[P-IN-P](畫中畫)鈕。
在普通畫面中將顯示一幅小畫面。

抹消小靜止畫面時

按[P-IN-P](畫中畫)鈕。

- 當[CAMERA SETUP](攝錄影機設定)子菜單上的[PROGRESSIVE]項被設置在[ON]時，將無法使用畫中畫狀態。
- 當您使用攝錄影機尋影功能或拍攝檢查功能時，小畫面將消失。(但是，當攝錄影機尋影或拍攝檢查結束後，2它將再次顯示。)
- 可以在拍照狀態下錄製帶有小畫面的圖像。(但是，不能在先進拍照狀態下錄製。)
- 關閉攝錄影機時將抹消普通畫面中顯示的小畫面。

ENGLISH

Recording with Special Effects (Digital Effects) (Continued)

■ Picture-in-Picture Mode

This function lets you display a small still picture inside the normal picture.

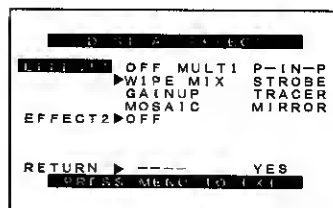
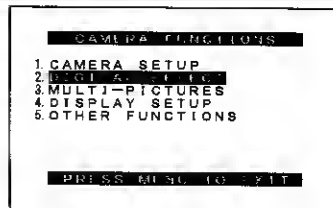
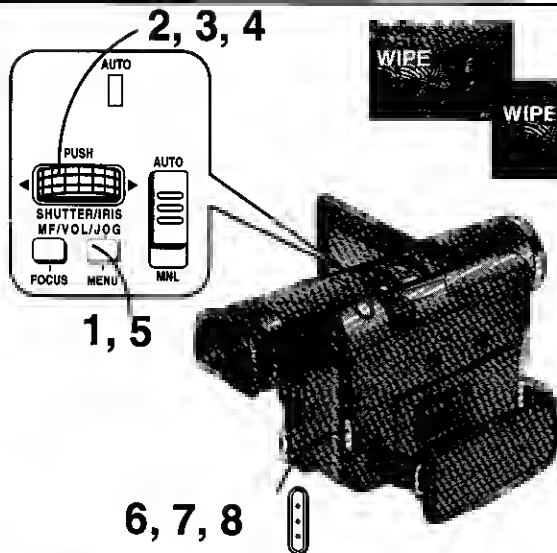
After setting [EFFECT1] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [P-IN-P]... (→ 44)

- 1 Press the [MENU] Button.
- 2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [MULTI-PICTURES] and then press the [PUSH] Dial. The [MULTI-PICTURES] Sub-Menu appears.
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [P-IN-P] and then press the [PUSH] Dial to select the desired position (1, 2, 3 or 4) where you want to insert the small picture.
- 4 Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.
- 5 Aim the Movie Camera at the scene that you want to capture and insert as a small picture and press the [P-IN-P] Button.
The small still picture appears inside the normal picture.

Erasing the Small Picture

Press the [P-IN-P] Button.

- It is not possible to use the Picture-in-Picture Mode when [PROGRESSIVE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to [ON].
- When you use the Camera Search Function or Recording Check Function, the small picture disappears. (However, it appears again after the Camera Search or Recording Check has finished.)
- It is possible to record the picture with the small picture inside in the Photoshot Mode. (However, it cannot be recorded in the Progressive Photoshot Mode.)
- Turning the Movie Camera off erases the small picture being displayed inside the normal picture.



中文

用特殊效果拍攝 (數位效果)(接上頁)

■ 划變狀態

該功能可用新場景的圖像逐漸取代以前拍攝的最後圖像，像拉上窗簾一般。

- 1 按 [MENU] (菜單) 鈕。
- 2 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果)，然後按 [PUSH] 環。
將顯示 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果) 子菜單。
- 3 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [EFFECT1] (效果 1)。
- 4 按 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [WIPE] (划變)。
- 5 按 [MENU] 鈕，退出菜單。
會出現 [WIPE] 指示。
- 6 按啟動 / 停止鈕，開始拍攝。
將開始普通拍攝。
- 7 按啟動 / 停止鈕，暫停拍攝。
最後的圖像將被保存在記憶中。
[WIPE] 指示將變為 [WIPE]。
- 8 按啟動 / 停止鈕，再次開始拍攝。
以前場景的最後圖像將逐漸被新的場景取而代之。

如果您在步驟 7 之後又進行了下述任何一種操作，記憶中存儲的畫面將被抹消，同時將無法使用划變功能：

- 選擇 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果) 子菜單上的任何其它狀態。
- 使用攝錄影機尋影功能。
- 如果您不想從最近錄製的畫面末尾處進行划變，您可以在上步步驟 5 之後按 [PHOTO SHOT] (拍照) 鈕，在記憶中存儲一幅靜止畫面，然後進行步驟 8 的操作。

ENGLISH

Recording with Special Effects (Digital Effects) (Continued)

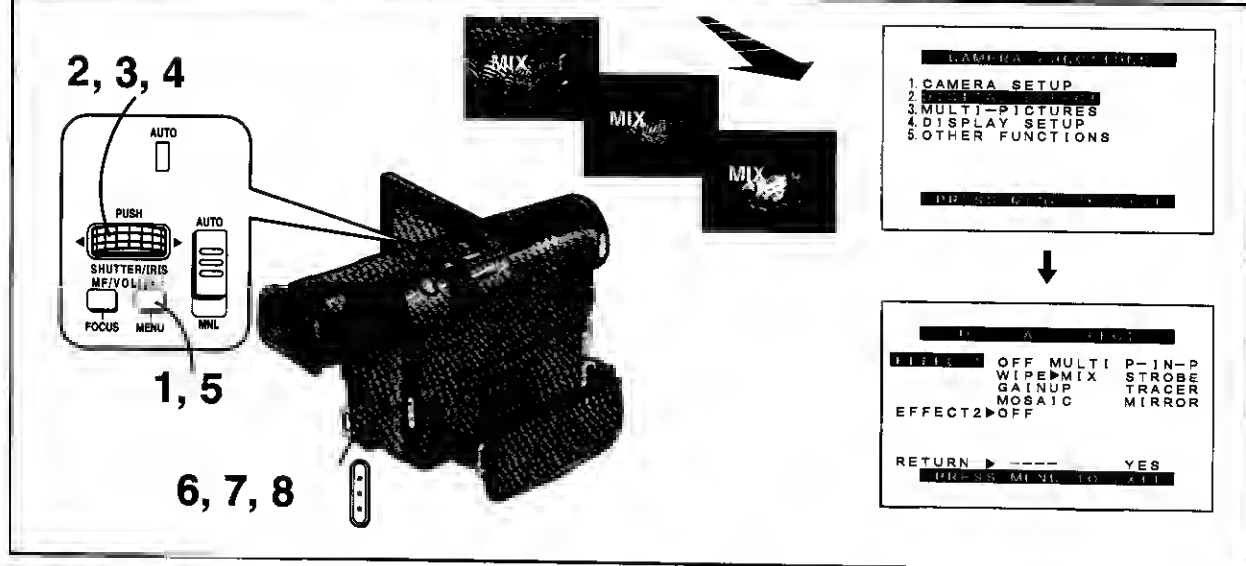
■ Wipe Mode

It gradually replaces a still picture of the last recorded scene with the moving picture of the new scene, like drawing a curtain.

- 1 Press the [MENU] Button.
- 2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [DIGITAL EFFECT] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.
The [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu appears.
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [EFFECT1].
- 4 Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [WIPE].
- 5 Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.
The [WIPE] Indication appears.
- 6 Press the Start/Stop Button to start recording.
The normal recording starts.
- 7 Press the Start/Stop Button to pause recording.
The last picture is stored in memory.
The [WIPE] Indication changes to [WIPE].
- 8 Press the Start/Stop Button to start recording again.
The last picture of the previous scene is gradually replaced by the new scene.

If you perform any of the following operations after performing Step 7, the picture stored in memory is erased and the Wipe Function cannot be used:

- Selecting any other mode on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu.
- Using the Camera Search Function.
- Instead of performing the Wipe from the last recorded picture, you can store a still picture in memory by pressing the [PHOTO SHOT] Button after Step 5 above and then perform Step 8.



中文

用特殊效果拍攝 (數位效果)(接上頁)

■ 混合狀態

該功能可用新場景的圖像逐漸取代以前拍攝的最後圖像，像拉上窗簾一般。

- 1 按 [MENU] (菜單) 鈕。
- 2 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果)，然後按 [PUSH] 環。
將顯示 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果) 子菜單。
- 3 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [EFFECT1] (效果 1)。
- 4 按 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [MIX] (混合)。
- 5 按 [MENU] 鈕，退出菜單。
會出現 [MIX] 指示。
- 6 按啟動 / 停止鈕，開始拍攝。
將開始普通拍攝。
- 7 按啟動 / 停止鈕，暫停拍攝。
最後的圖像將被保存在記憶中。
[MIX] 指示將變為 [MIX]。
- 8 按啟動 / 停止鈕，再次開始拍攝。
在新場景淡入中，最後的圖像將逐漸淡出。

如果您在步驟 7 之後又進行了下述任何一種操作，記憶中存儲的畫面將被抹消，同時將無法使用混合功能：

- 選擇 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果) 子菜單上的任何其它狀態。
- 使用攝影機尋影功能。
- 如果不從最近錄製的畫面末尾處進行混合，您可以在上述步驟 5 之後按 [PHOTO SHOT] (拍照) 鈕，在記憶中存儲一幅靜止畫面，然後進行步驟 8 的操作。

ENGLISH

Recording with Special Effects (Digital Effects) (Continued)

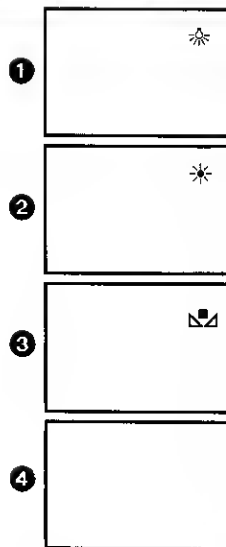
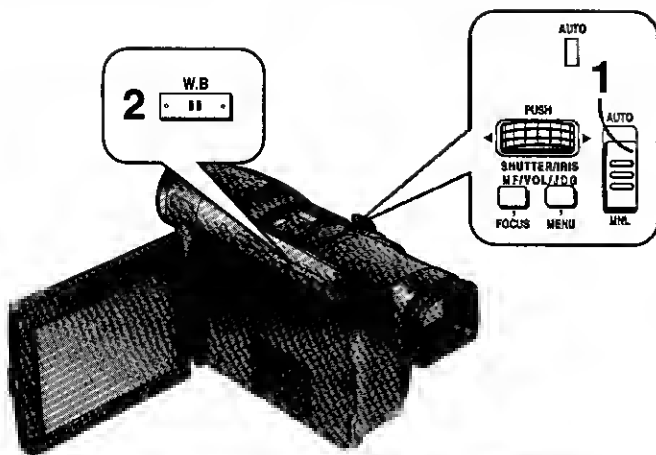
■ Mix Mode

It gradually fades out a still picture of the last recorded scene while fading in the moving picture of the new scene.

- 1 Press the [MENU] Button.
- 2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [DIGITAL EFFECT] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.
The [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu appears.
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [EFFECT1].
- 4 Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [MIX].
- 5 Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.
The [MIX] Indication appears.
- 6 Press the Start/Stop Button to start recording.
The normal recording starts.
- 7 Press the Start/Stop Button to pause recording.
The last picture is stored in memory.
The [MIX] Indication changes to [MIX].
- 8 Press the Start/Stop Button to start recording again.
The last picture gradually fades out while the new scene fades in.

If you perform any of the following operations after performing operation Step 7, the picture stored in memory is erased and the Mix Function cannot be used:

- Selecting any other mode on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu.
- Using the Camera Search Function.
- In stead of performing the Mix from the last recorded picture, you can store a still picture in memory by pressing the [PHOTO SHOT] Button after Step 5 above and then perform Step 8.



中文

用自然色彩拍攝 (白色平衡)

該攝錄影機會自動調節白色平衡，以確保用自然色彩來拍攝圖像。然而，對於某些類型的目標物和燈光條件，該自動白色平衡調節狀態可能無法確保自然色彩(→ 99, 100)。在此情況下，您可選擇下面將要解釋的三種預設狀態之一(室內、室外或上次手動調節的白色平衡設定)，或手動調節白色平衡(→ 52)。

1 將狀態選擇開關設置在 [MNL] (手動)。
會出現 [MNL] 指示。

2 按白色平衡鈕 [W.B.]。
重複按 [W.B.] 鈕，可選擇需要的白色平衡狀態。

狀態將以下列順序改變：

- ① 室內狀態
(在白熾燈下拍攝時) (☀)
- ② 室外狀態 (★)
- ③ 上次手動調節的白色平衡設定 (🏠) (→ 52)
- ④ 自動白色平衡調節 (無指示)

- 在將 [POWER] (電源) 開關設置在 [CAMERA] (攝錄影機) 之前，請務必先取下鏡頭蓋。如果在未取下鏡頭蓋的狀態下，將 [POWER] (電源) 開關設置在 [CAMERA] (攝錄影機) 時，自動白色平衡調節可能會產生誤差。
- 如果您將 [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] 主菜單上 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果) 子菜單中的 [EFFECT1] (效果 1) 項設置在 [GAINUP] (超高靈敏度狀態)，或將 [EFFECT2] (效果 2) 項設置在 [SEPIA] (棕色狀態) 或 [B/W] (黑白狀態)，將無法改變白色平衡。
- 改變白色平衡狀態時，須在光學變焦範圍之內 (1 倍 - 12 倍) 設定攝錄影機。若您試圖在數位變焦範圍內進行調節時，[🏠] 指示會閃爍。

恢復自動白色平衡調節狀態時

重複按 [W.B.] 鈕，直至所有的白色平衡狀態指示 (☀, ★, 🏠) 都消失為止。或者，將狀態選擇開關設置在 [AUTO]。

ENGLISH

Recording with Natural Colours (White Balance)

This Movie Camera automatically adjusts the white balance to ensure that the pictures are recorded with natural colours. For certain types of subjects and lighting conditions, however, this Auto White Balance Adjustment Mode may not be able to ensure natural colours (→ 99, 100). In these cases, you can select either one of the 3 preset modes explained below (indoor, outdoor, or the last manually adjusted white balance setting), or you can manually adjust the white balance (→ 52).

1 Set the Mode Selector Switch to [MNL].
The [MNL] Indication appears.

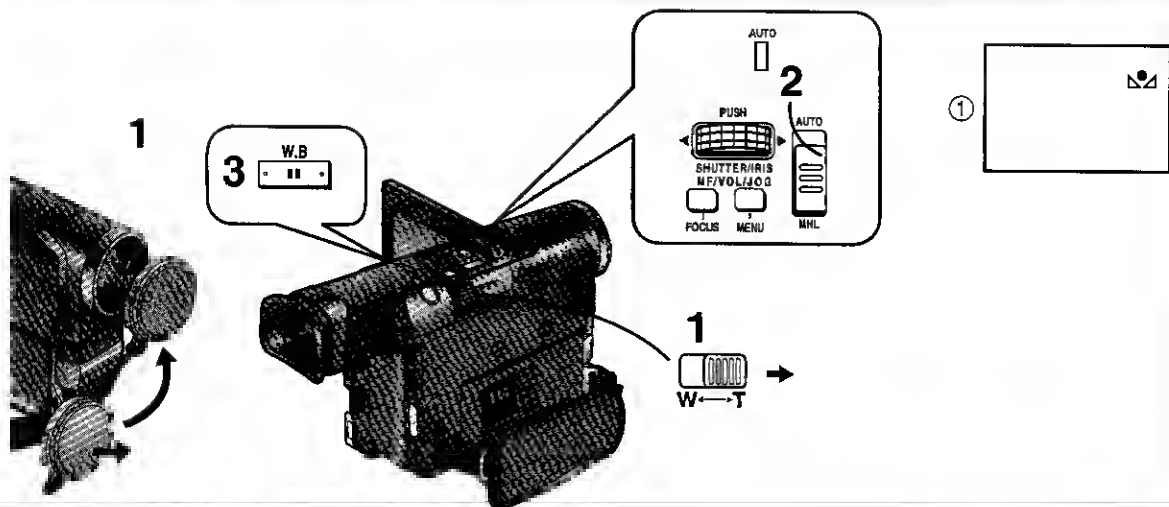
2 Press the White Balance Button [W.B].
Repeatedly press the [W.B.] Button to select the desired White Balance Mode.

The modes change in the following order:

- ① Indoor Mode
(recording under incandescent lamp) (☀)
- ② Outdoor Mode (★)
- ③ Last manually adjusted White Balance setting
(🏠) (→ 52)
- ④ Automatic White Balance Adjustment
(no indication)

- Be sure to remove the Lens Cap before setting the [POWER] Switch to [CAMERA]. If the Lens Cap is attached to the Lens when you set the [POWER] Switch to [CAMERA], the automatic white balance adjustment may not be precise.
- If you have set [EFFECT1] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu to [GAINUP], or if you have set [EFFECT2] to [SEPIA] or [B/W], it is not possible to change the white balance.
- To change the white balance mode, the Movie Camera must be set within the optical zoom range (1×-12×). If you try to adjust it in the digital zoom range, the [🏠] Indication flashes.

Returning to the Auto White Balance Adjustment Mode
Press the [W.B.] Button repeatedly until none of the White Balance Mode Indications (☀, ★, 🏠) are displayed any more. Or, set the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO].



中文

手動調節白色平衡

由於自動白色平衡調節狀態(→ 100)只能確保該範圍之內的燈光類型能夠獲得自然色彩，所以，對於範圍 ① 之外的所有其它類型的燈光，請使用手動白色平衡調節狀態。為了幾乎所有的類型的燈光下都能獲得良好的結果，建議您像專家一樣，對每個新場景都進行手動白色平衡調節。

- 1 裝上鏡頭蓋，進行拉近，直至整個屏幕變成白色。
- 2 將狀態選擇開關設置在[MNL](手動)。
會出現[MNL]指示。
- 3 持續按住[W.B.]鈕，直至[]指示 ① 停止閃爍，且保持亮起為止。

在下述情況下，[]指示將閃爍：

當叫回上一次設置的白色平衡設定時

- 閃爍的指示提醒您上一次調節的白色平衡設定現在依然有效。設定將保持至您再次調節白色平衡為止。

當您試圖在暗處調節白色平衡時

- 在弱光條件下，可能無法進行精確的白色平衡調節。在此情況下，請將狀態選擇開關設置在[AUTO](自動)，用自動白色平衡來進行拍攝。

在手動調節白色平衡過程中

- 在調節白色平衡時，[]指示將閃爍。當白色平衡調節結束時，[]指示將停止閃爍，並保持點亮。
- 當您變焦至 12× 或更高(數位變焦範圍)時，當您將[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單上的[EFFECT1](效果 1)項設置為[GAINUP](超高靈敏度狀態)和將[EFFECT2](效果 2)項設置為[SEPIA](棕色狀態)或[B/W](黑白狀態)時，將無法自動調節白色平衡或選擇任何預先設置的白色平衡狀態。
- 當您希望同時調節白色平衡和光圈(→ 55)時，請先調節白色平衡，然後再調節光圈值。
- 建議您在每次拍攝條件發生變化時都重新調節一次白色平衡。

恢復自動白色平衡

調節狀態時

重複按[W.B.]鈕，直至所有的白色平衡狀態指示([]，[]，[])都消失為止。或者，將狀態選擇開關設置在[AUTO]。

ENGLISH

Adjusting the White Balance Manually

Use the Manual White Balance Adjustment Mode for all types of lighting outside the range ① (→ 100), as the Auto White Balance Adjustment Mode can only ensure natural colours for the types of lighting within that range. For optimum results under almost any type of lighting, we recommend that you adjust the white balance manually for each new scene.

- 1 Attach the Lens Cap and zoom In until the entire screen becomes white.
- 2 Set the Mode Selector Switch to [MNL].
The [MNL] Indication appears.
- 3 Keep the [W.B.] Button pressed until the [] Indication ① stops flashing and remains lit.

In the Following Cases, the [] Indication Flashes:

When you recall the last manually adjusted white balance setting

- The flashing indication tells you that the white balance setting you last adjusted is still maintained. This setting is kept until you adjust the white balance again.

When you are trying to adjust the white balance in a dark place

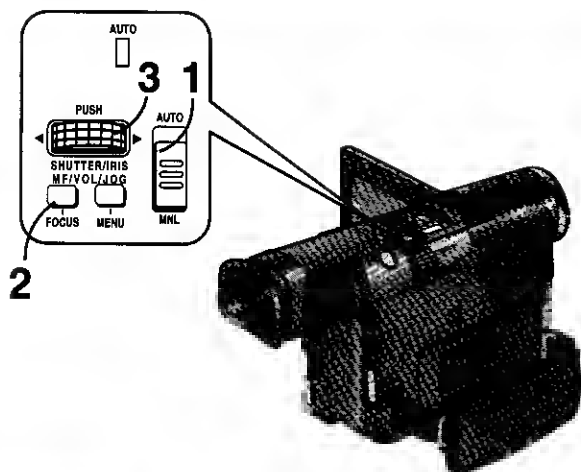
- Under weak illumination, precise manual white balance adjustment may not be possible. In this case, set the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO] to record with automatic white balance adjustment.

During manual adjustment of the white balance

- The [] Indication flashes while the white balance is being adjusted. When the white balance adjustment is finished, the [] Indication stops flashing and remains lit.
- It is not possible to manually adjust the white balance or select any of the preset white balance modes when you have zoomed to 12× or higher (digital zoom range), when [EFFECT1] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu is set to [GAINUP] and when [EFFECT2] is set to [SEPIA] or [B/W].
- When you want to adjust both the white balance and the iris (→ 55), first adjust the white balance and then the iris value.
- We recommend that you adjust the white balance anew whenever there is a change in the recording situation.

Returning to the Automatic White Balance Adjustment Mode

Press the [W.B.] Button repeatedly until none of the White Balance Mode Indications ([], [], []) are displayed any more. Or, set the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO].



中文

手動進行目標物的聚焦 (手動聚焦)

對於無法精確地進行自動聚焦的目標物和拍攝條件，該功能可讓您手動調節聚焦。

- 1 將狀態選擇開關設置在 [MNL] (手動)。
[MNL] 指示會出現。
- 2 按 [FOCUS] (聚焦) 鈕。
[▶MF] 指示 ① 會出現。
MF: 手動聚焦
- 3 轉動 [PUSH] 環，直至目標物清晰為止。

恢復自動聚焦狀態時

按 [FOCUS] 鈕，使 [▶MF] 指示消失。或將狀態選擇開關設置在 [AUTO] (自動)。

手動聚焦調節的提示

- 如果您在廣角範圍內聚焦時，若進行放大，則可能無法進行目標物的聚焦。因此，請在調節聚焦之前，放大目標物 ②，這樣，當您拉遠時 ③，圖像將保持聚焦。
- 如果您打算在調節快門速度 (→ 54) 或光圈 (→ 55) 之後，手動調節聚焦時，即使 [▶MF] 指示顯示着，也須按 [FOCUS] 鈕，使 [MF] 指示出現。

ENGLISH

Focusing on the Subject Manually (Manual Focus)

This makes it possible to adjust the focus manually for subjects and recording situations for which automatic focusing is not precise.

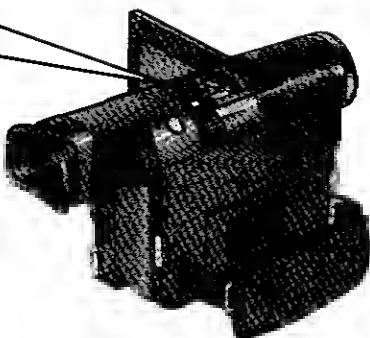
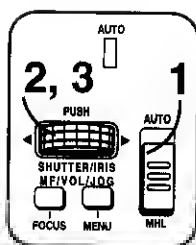
- 1 Set the Mode Selector to [MNL].
The [MNL] Indication appears.
- 2 Press the [FOCUS] Button.
The [▶MF] Indication ① appears.
MF: Manual Focus
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial until the subject is sharp.

Returning to the Automatic Focusing Mode

Press the [FOCUS] Button to make the [▶MF] Indication disappear. Or, set the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO].

Hint for Manual Focus Adjustment

- If you adjust the focus in the wide-angle setting, the subject may go out of focus when you enlarge it. Therefore, enlarge the subject ② before you adjust the focus, so that the picture remains focused when you zoom out ③.
- If you want to adjust the focus manually after having adjusted the shutter speed (→ 54) or the iris (→ 55), be sure to press the [FOCUS] Button to make the [▶MF] Indication appear, even if the [MF] Indication is displayed.



MNL

▶ 1/1000

中文

手動調節快門速度

為了獲得特殊創新效果或為了對應特殊燈光條件或快動場景，可手動調節快門速度。

- 1 將狀態選擇開關設置在 [MNL] (手動)。
[MNL] 指示會出現。
- 2 按 [PUSH] 環。
快門速度指示會出現。
重複按 [PUSH] 環時，可以在快門速度指示和光圈 (F 數字) (→ 55) 指示之間進行切換。
- 3 轉動 [PUSH] 環，調節快門速度。

快門速度的調節範圍

1/50-1/8000 秒

標準快門速度為 1/50 秒。

您選擇的設定越靠近 [1/8000]，快門速度將越快。

- 當 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單上的 [PROGRESSIVE] (先進) 項被設置為 [ON] (開) 時，可選擇的快門速度將被限制在 1/50 秒至 1/500 秒。
- 如果所攝目標物被強光照射或反射太強，放影時可能會出現白色垂直亮條。
- 在普通放影中，場景至場景的轉換可能會不十分平滑。
- 請避免在熒光燈、水銀蒸汽燈或鈉燈下拍攝，否則放影時可能會產生色彩和亮度的抖晃。
- 當 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單上的 [PROGRESSIVE] 項被設置在 [AUTO] (自動)，且快門速度被設置在 1/750 秒或更快時，將不能使用先進拍照狀態。
- 當使用超高靈敏度狀態 (→ 42) 或程序自動曝光狀態 (→ 40) 中的任何一種時，將無法調節快門速度。如果已經用手動調節了快門速度，該設定將被取消。
- 請根據各種拍攝狀況調節快門速度。

恢復普通的快門速度時

將狀態選擇開關設置在 [AUTO] (自動)。

ENGLISH

Adjusting the Shutter Speed Manually

To achieve special creative effects or to cope with special lighting situations or fast-action scenes, you can adjust the shutter manually.

- 1 Set the Mode Selector Switch to [MNL].
The [MNL] Indication appears.
- 2 Press the [PUSH] Dial.
The Shutter Speed Indication appears.
You can change between the Shutter Speed Indication and the Iris (F Number) (→ 55) Indication by repeatedly pressing the [PUSH] Dial.
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to adjust the shutter speed.

Range of Shutter Speed Adjustment

1/50-1/8000 s

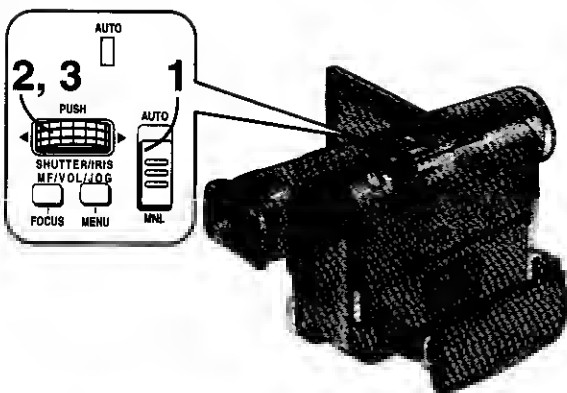
The standard shutter speed is 1/50 s.

The nearer to [1/8000] a setting you select, the faster the shutter speed becomes.

- When [PROGRESSIVE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to [ON], the range of selectable shutter speeds is limited from 1/50 s to 1/500 s.
- The playback picture of subjects lit by strong lights or with much light reflection may contain vertical streaks of light.
- During normal playback, the scene-to-scene transitions may not be smooth.
- Avoid recording under fluorescent lamps, mercury lamps or sodium lamps, as they can cause unstable colours and brightness of the playback picture.
- When [PROGRESSIVE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to [AUTO], and the shutter speed is set to 1/750 s or faster, the Progressive Photoshot Mode cannot be used.
- When using the Gain-up Mode (→ 42) or any of the Programme AE Modes (→ 40), it is not possible to adjust the shutter speed. If the shutter speed was manually adjusted, this setting is cancelled.
- Adjust the shutter speed according to the recording situation.

Returning to the Normal Shutter Speed

Set the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO].



MNL

1/50
▶F2.4

中文

手動調節光圈 (F 數字)

為了獲得特殊創新效果或用特殊燈光條件進行拷貝，可手動調節光圈 (F 數字)。

- 1 將狀態選擇開關設置在 [MNL] (手動)。
會出現 [MNL] 指示。
- 2 按 [PUSH] 環 2 次。
[▶F] 指示會出現。
重複按 [PUSH] 環時，可以在快門速度指示和光圈 (F 數字) 指示之間進行切換。
- 3 轉動 [PUSH] 環，調節光圈。

光圈調節的範圍

CLOSE (關閉) → F16...F2.0 → OP+0dB (打開) ...OP+18dB
您選擇的值越靠近 [CLOSE]，圖像將變得越暗。
您選擇的值越靠近 [OP+18dB]，圖像將變得越亮。
帶 +dB 的數字表示超高靈敏度值。如果數值倍增加得過分時，會降低畫質。

恢復普通的光圈值 (F 數字) 時

按 [PUSH] 環 1 次，使 [▶F] 指示消失。或將狀態選擇開關設置在 [AUTO] (自動)。

- 若提高靈敏度值，畫面的顆粒度將同時得到提高。
- 根據變焦倍率的不同，光圈 (F 數字) 指示可能會不出現。
- 進行手動光圈調節之後，用手動調節快門速度時，將使光圈恢復自動調節狀態。因此，如果您打算手動快門速度和光圈時，須首先調節快門速度。(→ 54)
- 當 [CAMERA SETUP] (攝錄影機設定) 子菜單上的 [PROG.AE] (程序自動曝光) 項被設置的狀態不是 [OFF] 時，將無法手動調節光圈。(→ 40)

ENGLISH

Adjusting the Iris (F Number) Manually

To achieve special creative effects or to cope with special lighting situations, you can adjust the Iris (F number) manually.

- 1 Set the Mode Selector Switch to [MNL].
The [MNL] indication appears.
- 2 Press the [PUSH] Dial twice.
The [▶F] Indication appears.
You can change between the Iris (F Number) Indication and the Shutter Speed Indication by repeatedly pressing the [PUSH] Dial.
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to adjust the Iris.

Range of Iris Adjustment

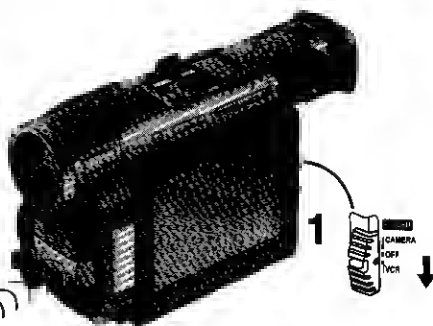
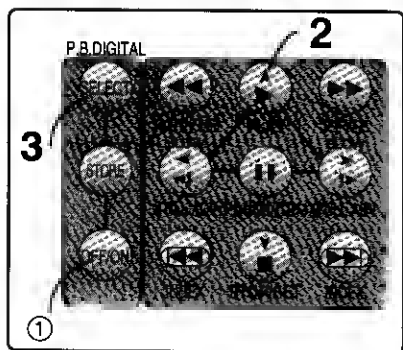
CLOSE (Closed) → F16...F2.0 → OP+0 dB (Opened) ...OP+18 dB

The nearer to [CLOSE] a value you select, the darker the picture becomes.
The nearer to [OP+18 dB] a value you select, the brighter the picture becomes.
The figures with +dB show the Gain-up value. If you increase the value too much, the picture quality deteriorates.

Returning to the Normal Iris Value (F Number)

Press the [PUSH] Dial one time to make the [▶F] Indication disappear. Or set the Mode Selector Switch to [AUTO].

- Increasing the Gain-up value also increases the graininess of the picture.
- Depending on the zoom magnification, the Iris (F Number) Indication may not appear.
- Manually adjusting the shutter speed after performing manual iris adjustment changes the Iris back to automatic adjustment. Therefore, if you want to adjust both the shutter speed and iris manually, be sure to adjust the shutter speed first. (→ 54)
- Manual iris adjustment is not possible when [PROG.AE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to any setting other than [OFF]. (→ 40)



中文

用特殊效果進行放影

(放影數位效果)

放影中，可以用11種不同的狀態，給您的拍攝增添特殊數位圖像效果。它們與拍攝中能夠使用的數位效果1和2(→ 42, 43)相同。

- | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| ① MULTI (多畫面) | ② WIPE (划變) | ③ MIX (混合) |
| ④ STROBE (頻閃) | ⑤ NEGA (底片) | ⑥ SEPIA (棕色) |
| ⑦ B/W (黑白) | ⑧ TRACER (拖尾) | ⑨ SOLARI (曝光過久) |
| ⑩ MOSAIC (馬賽克狀態) | ⑪ MIRROR (鏡面狀態) | |

- 1 將[POWER]開關設置在[VCR](錄放影機)。
- 2 按放影鈕[▶]。
- 3 按遙控器上的[SELECT](選擇)鈕，選擇需要的數位效果。

重複按[SELECT]鈕，可依①—⑪的順序，改變所選擇的數位效果。

也可以進入[VCR FUNCTIONS]主菜單，通過設置[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單上的[EFFECT SELECT](效果選擇)項來選擇您希望的數位效果。

暫停放影數位效果時

您可以重複按動[OFF/ON]鈕①，暫停和重新啟動數位放影效果。另外，將[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單上的[EFFECT](效果)項設置為[OFF](關)，也可以暫停放影數位效果，之後，在您認為合適的時候將其設置在[ON](開)，可將其重新啟動。當放影數位效果暫停時，所選擇的效果指示會閃爍。

取消數位效果時

按遙控器上的[SELECT]鈕，使顯示的數位效果指示消失。或者，將[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單上的[EFFECT SELECT](效果選擇)項設置在[OFF]。

- 播放中用數位效果增加的圖像信號，將不能從DV(數位影像)端子(→ 8)或數位靜畫端子上輸出。(→ 79)
- 在錄放影機狀態下，划變功能和混合功能只能通過遙控器來進行操作。
- 在播放錄影帶的未錄製信號的部分時，將無法使用划變狀態或混合狀態。
- 當啟動放影變焦功能時(→ 63)，將無法使用數位效果的鏡面狀態。

ENGLISH

Playing Back with Special Effects

(Playback Digital Effects)

There are 11 different modes available for adding special digital picture effects to your recordings during playback. They are identical to the Digital Effects 1 and 2 (→ 42, 43) that can be used during recording.

- | | | |
|----------|----------|----------|
| ① MULTI | ② WIPE | ③ MIX |
| ④ STROBE | ⑤ NEGA | ⑥ SEPIA |
| ⑦ B/W | ⑧ TRACER | ⑨ SOLARI |
| ⑩ MOSAIC | ⑪ MIRROR | |

- 1 Set the [POWER] Switch to [VCR].
- 2 Press the Play Button [▶].
- 3 Press the [SELECT] Button on the Remote Controller to select the desired digital affect. Repeatedly pressing the [SELECT] Button changes the selected digital effect in the order ① to ⑪. Selecting a digital affect is also possible by setting [EFFECT SELECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu of [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu to the desired affect.

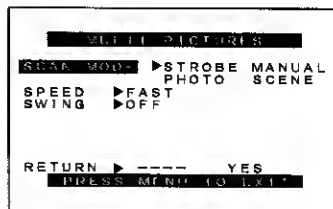
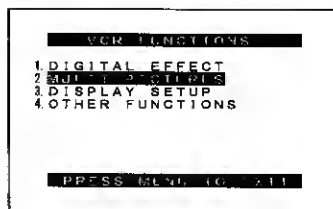
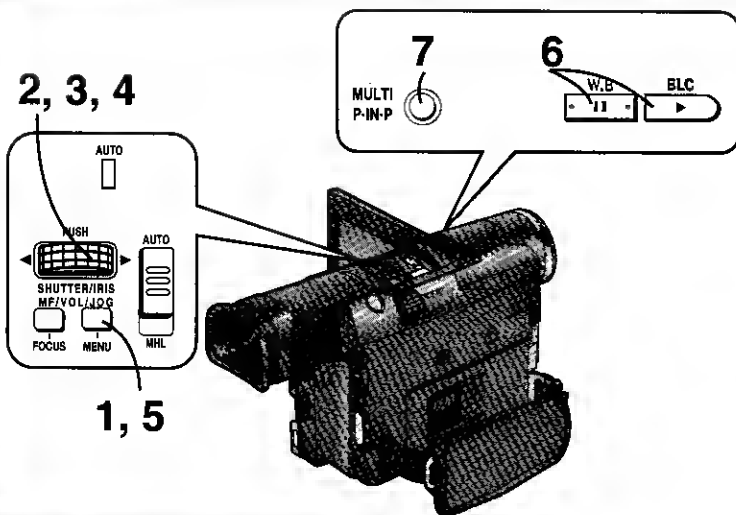
Suspending the Playback Digital Effect Temporarily

You can suspend and re-activate the digital effect by repeatedly pressing the [OFF/ON] Button ①. Suspending a digital affect is also possible by setting [EFFECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [OFF], and later to [ON] to re-activate it. When the digital effect is temporarily suspended, the indication of the selected affect flashes.

Cancelling the Digital Effect

Press the [SELECT] Button on the Remote Controller to make the displayed digital effect indication disappear. Or, set [EFFECT SELECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [OFF].

- The signal of the picture with a digital affect added during playback cannot be output from the DV Terminal (→ 8) or the Digital Still Picture Terminal. (→ 79)
- In the VCR Mode, the Wipe Function and the Mix Function can only be operated with the Remote Controller.
- It is not possible to use the Wipe or Mix Function during playback of an unrecorded part of the tape.
- It is not possible to use the Mirror Mode of the Digital Effects when the Playback Zoom Function has been activated (→ 63).



中文

用特殊效果進行放影

(放影數位效果)(接上頁)

■ 頻閃多畫面狀態

本功能使您可從放影中的畫面中捕捉並顯示一系列多達 9 幅的靜止圖像。對於體育運動、動物學研究等的動作分析，本功能極為便利。

在將 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果) 子菜單上的 [EFFECT SELECT] (效果選擇) 項設置為 [MULTI] (多畫面狀態) 之後 ... (→ 56)

- 1 按 [MENU] (菜單) 鈕。
- 2 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [MULTI-PICTURES] (多畫面)，然後按 [PUSH] 環。
將顯示 [MULTI-PICTURES] (多畫面) 子菜單。
- 3 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [SCAN MODE] (掃描狀態)，然後按 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [STROBE] (頻閃)。
- 4 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [SPEED] (速度)，然後按 [PUSH] 環，選擇您希望的頻閃速度。
在 [FAST] (快) 設定下，一系列 9 幅的靜止圖像將在約 1 秒鐘的時間內被捕捉，在 [NORMAL] (普通) 設定下約耗時 2 秒鐘，在 [SLOW] (慢) 設定下約耗時 3 秒鐘。
- 5 按 [MENU] 鈕，退出菜單。
- 6 開始播放，在到達您希望捕捉並在頻閃多畫面狀態下加以顯示的場景處，使畫面暫停。
- 7 按 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕。
將顯示一系列 9 幅的靜止圖像，同時錄影帶停轉。

搖擺狀態

如果您將 [MULTI-PICTURES] (多畫面) 子菜單上的 [SWING] (搖擺) 項設置在 [ON] (開)，在搖擺頻閃周期內捕捉靜止圖像時，開頭和結尾處的圖像間隔將比中間的圖像間隔長。

使多畫面顯示消失

按 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕。

重新顯示多畫面時

持續按 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕 1 秒鐘以上。

ENGLISH

Playing Back with Special Effects (Playback Digital Effects) (Continued)

■ Strobe Multi-Picture Mode

This function captures and displays a sequence of 9 still pictures from the playback picture. This is very convenient for motion analysis of sports action, animal studies, etc. After setting [EFFECT SELECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [MULTI]... (→ 56).

- 1 Press the [MENU] Button.
- 2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [MULTI-PICTURES] and then press the [PUSH] Dial. The [MULTI-PICTURES] Sub-Menu appears.
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [SCAN MODE] and then press the [PUSH] Dial to select [STROBE].
- 4 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [SPEED] and then press the [PUSH] Dial to select the desired strobe speed.
At the [FAST] setting, the sequence of 9 still pictures is captured within approximately 1 second, at [NORMAL] within approximately 2 seconds, and at [SLOW] within approximately 3 seconds.
- 5 Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.
- 6 Start playback, and when you reach the scene that you want to capture and display in the Strobe Multi-Picture Mode, pause the picture.
- 7 Press the [MULTI] Button.
A sequence of 9 still pictures appears and the tape stops.

Swing Mode

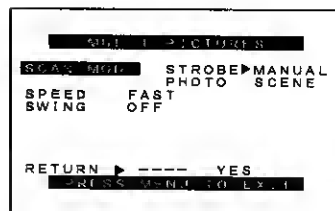
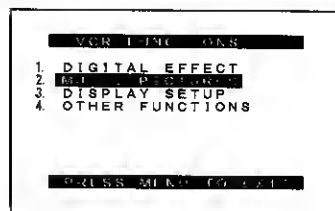
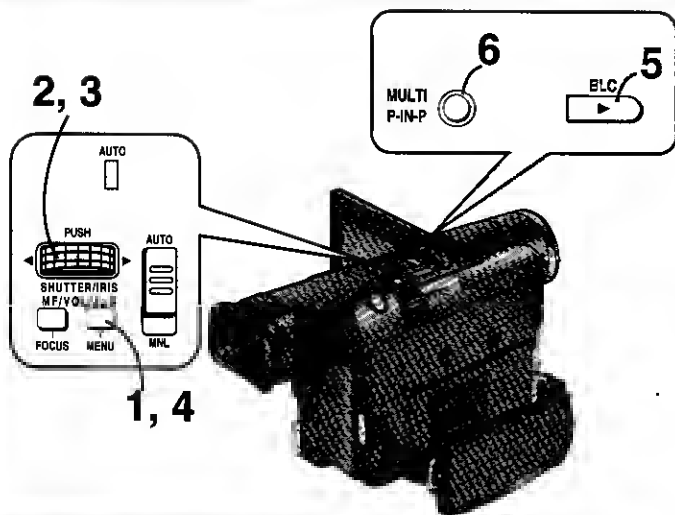
If you set [SWING] on the [MULTI-PICTURES] Sub-Menu to [ON], the intervals at which the still pictures are captured are longer at the beginning and end than in the middle of the swing strobe period.

Making the Multi-Pictures Disappear

Press the [MULTI] Button.

Displaying the Multi-Pictures Again

Press the [MULTI] Button for more than 1 second.



中文

用特殊效果進行放影

(放影數位效果)(接上頁)

■ 手動多畫面狀態

使用本功能，您可以在不同的場景中選擇多達9幅的圖像，並將它們以小靜止圖像的形式在同一屏幕中同時顯示。

在將[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單上的[EFFECT SELECT](效果選擇)項設置為[MULTI](多畫面狀態)之後...(→ 56)

- 1 按[MENU](菜單)鈕。
- 2 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[MULTI-PICTURES](多畫面)，然後按[PUSH]環。
將顯示[MULTI-PICTURES](多畫面)子菜單。
- 3 轉動[PUSH]環，選擇[SCAN MODE](掃描狀態)，然後按[PUSH]環，選擇[MANUAL](手動)。
- 4 按[MENU]鈕，退出菜單。
- 5 按放影[▶]鈕。
放影開始。
- 6 在您希望以手動多畫面狀態捕捉並顯示的場景處按[MULTI](多畫面)鈕。
在您每次按該鈕時，將捕捉並顯示一幅靜止圖像。當顯示9幅靜止畫面時，錄影帶停轉。

如果圖像通過數位影像端子輸入的，將不能使用多畫面狀態。請斷開數位影像端子上連接的設備。

使多畫面顯示消失

在顯示9幅畫面後，您只需簡單地按一下[MULTI](多畫面)鈕，就可以使其消失。

重新顯示多畫面時

持續按[MULTI](多畫面)鈕1秒鐘以上。

一幅一幅地抹消多畫面狀態中的靜止圖像時

當靜止圖像正在顯示時，持續按[MULTI](多畫面)鈕1秒鐘以上。

- 這將抹消最後捕捉的一幅圖像。持續按[MULTI](多畫面)鈕將連續抹消各幅圖像。
- 在您將靜止圖像一幅一幅地抹消後，將無法再重新顯示它們。

ENGLISH

Playing Back with Special Effects (Playback Digital Effects) (Continued)

■ Manual Multi-Picture Mode

With this function, you can capture up to 9 pictures from different scenes and display them together as small still pictures on the same screen.

After setting [EFFECT SELECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [MULTI]... (→ 56)

- 1 Press the [MENU] Button.
- 2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [MULTI-PICTURES] and then press the [PUSH] Dial.
The [MULTI-PICTURES] Sub-Menu appears.
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [SCAN MODE] and then press the [PUSH] Dial to select [MANUAL].
- 4 Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.
- 5 Press the Play [▶] Button.
Playback starts.
- 6 Press the [MULTI] Button at the playback scene that you want to capture and display in the Manual Multi-Picture Mode.
Every time you press this button, a still picture is captured and displayed. When 9 still pictures are displayed, the tape stops.

If a picture is being input via the DV Terminal, the Multi-Picture Mode cannot be used. Disconnect the source unit from the DV Terminal.

Making the Multi-Pictures Disappear

After displaying 9 pictures, it is possible to make them disappear in one go by pressing the [MULTI] Button.

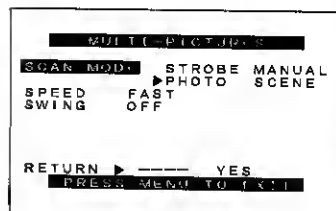
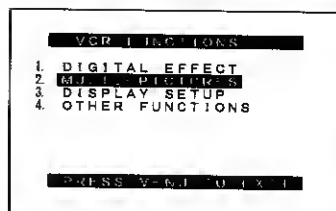
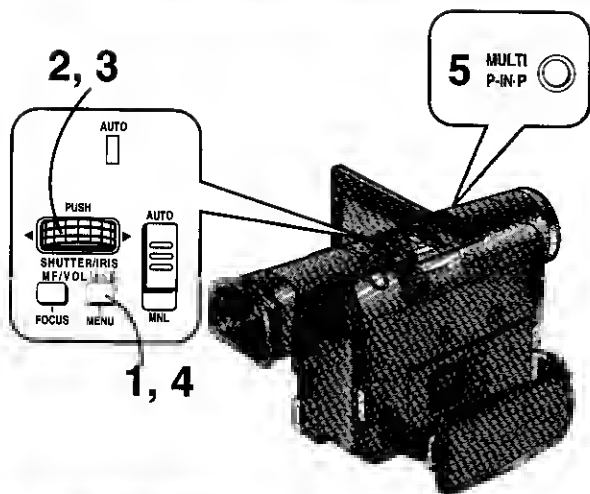
Displaying the Multi-Pictures Again

Press the [MULTI] Button for more than 1 second.

Erasing the Multi-Pictures One by One

While the still pictures are displayed, press the [MULTI] Button for more than 1 second.

- This erases the last captured picture. Keeping the [MULTI] Button pressed erases the pictures continuously.
- After you have erased the still pictures one by one, it is not possible to display them again.



中文

用特殊效果進行放影

(放影數為效果)(接上頁)

■ 索引多畫面狀態

使用本功能，您可以自動捕捉多達 9 幅的帶有索引信號的靜止場景圖像或拍照靜止圖像，並在同一屏幕中將其同時顯示。

在將 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果) 子菜單上的 [EFFECT SELECT] (效果選擇) 項設置為 [MULTI] (多畫面狀態) 之後... (→ 56)

- 1 按 [MENU] (菜單) 鈕。
- 2 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [MULTI-PICTURES] (多畫面)，然後按 [PUSH] 環。
將顯示 [MULTI-PICTURES] (多畫面) 子菜單。
- 3 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [SCAN MODE] (掃描狀態)，然後按 [PUSH] 環，選擇 [PHOTO] (照片) 或 [SCENE] (場景)。
- 4 按 [MENU] 鈕，退出菜單。
- 5 按 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕。

從 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕被按下的錄影帶位置點開始，將順序捕捉 9 幅帶有索引信號的圖像，然後錄影帶停轉。(如果帶有索引信號的圖像少於 9 幅，則錄影帶將在最後一幅的位置停轉。)

使多畫面顯示消失

按 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕。

再次顯示多畫面

持續按下 [MULTI] (多畫面) 鈕一秒鐘以上。

有兩種不同形式的索引信號：

在上述步驟 3 中，選擇 [PHOTO] (照片) 或 [SCENE] (場景)，細節如下：

[PHOTO] (照片)：尋影帶有拍照索引信號的靜止圖像，將其捕捉並加以顯示。

[SCENE] (場景)：尋影帶有場景索引信號的場景，將其捕捉，並將其以靜止圖像的形式加以顯示。

• 在拍攝過程中，將自動錄製索引信號。(→ 36)

ENGLISH

Playing Back with Special Effects

(Playback Digital Effects) (Continued)

■ Index Multi-Picture Mode

With this function, you can automatically capture up to 9 small still pictures of scenes or Photoshot still pictures marked with index signal and display them together on the same screen. After setting [EFFECT SELECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [MULTI]... (→ 56)

- 1 Press the [MENU] Button.
- 2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [MULTI-PICTURES] and then press the [PUSH] Dial. The [MULTI-PICTURES] Sub-Menu appears.
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select [SCAN MODE] and then press the [PUSH] Dial to select [PHOTO] or [SCENE].
- 4 Press the [MENU] Button to exit the menu.
- 5 Press the [MULTI] Button.
9 pictures marked with index signals are captured in forward direction from the tape position at which the [MULTI] Button was pressed, and the tape then stops. (If there are less than 9 pictures marked with index signals, the tape stops at its end.)

Making the Multi-Pictures Disappear

Press the [MULTI] Button.

Displaying the Multi-Pictures Again

Press the [MULTI] Button for more than 1 second.

There Are Two Different Types of Index Signals:

In Step 3 above, select [PHOTO] or [SCENE] as follows:

[PHOTO] To search for still pictures marked with photoshot index signal and capture and display them.

[SCENE] To search for scenes marked with scene index signal and capture and display them as still pictures.

• The index signals are recorded automatically during recording. (→ 36)

中 文

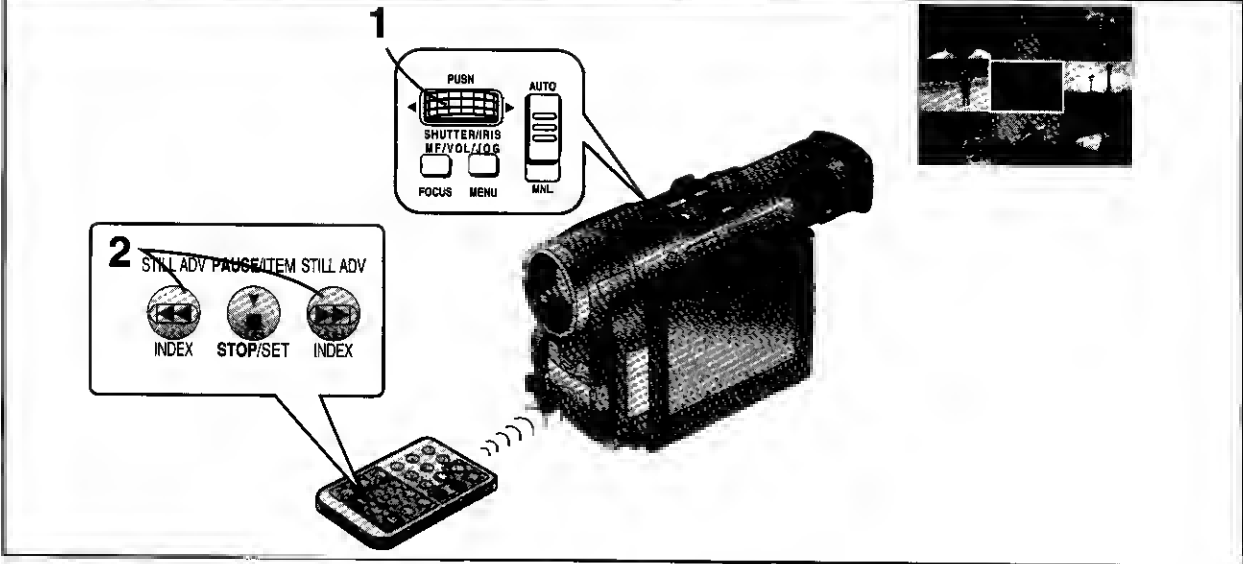
使用多畫面狀態時的注意事項

- 被播放的多畫面圖像不能通過數位影像端子(→ 8)或數位靜畫端子(→ 79)加以輸出。
- 在多畫面狀態下拍攝的圖像質量將稍有下降。
- 如果圖像通過數位影像端子輸入的，將無法使用多畫面狀態。請切斷數位影像端子上連接的設備。
- 如果您將攝錄影機從索引多畫面狀態切換至攝錄影機狀態，[CAMERA FUNCTIONS](攝錄影機功能)主菜單上[MULTI-PICTURES](多畫面)子菜單中的[SCAN MODE](掃描狀態)將自動被設置為[STROBE](頻閃)。

ENGLISH

Notes for Using the Multi-Picture Mode

- The playback multi-pictures cannot be output from the DV Terminal (→ 8) or the Digital Still Pictures Terminal (→ 79).
- The quality of the pictures displayed in the Multi-Picture Mode is slightly inferior.
- If a picture is being input via the DV Terminal, it is not possible to use the Multi-Picture Mode. Disconnect the source unit from the DV Terminal.
- If you switch the Movie Camera from the Index Multi-Picture Mode over to the Camera Mode, the setting of [SCAN MODE] on the [MULTI-PICTURES] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu is automatically set to [STROBE].



中文

用特殊效果進行放影

(放影數位效果)(接上頁)

■ 多畫面搜索

使用本功能，您可以尋影在多畫面狀態下顯示的任一幀靜止圖像的錄影帶位置。

1 在多畫面狀態下顯示靜止圖像之後，轉動[PUSH]環，選擇一幅您希望定位其錄影帶位置的靜止畫面。

所選擇的圖像將被標以閃爍的紅色邊框。

2 按遙控器上的索引鈕[◀◀]或[▶▶]。

錄影帶將停止在所選場景開始之處，同時攝錄影機進入放影暫停狀態。

再次顯示多畫面狀態下的靜止圖像

持續按下[MULTI](多畫面)鈕1秒鐘以上。

- 在用手動多畫面狀態(→ 58)顯示圖像的場合，請在顯示所有9幅圖像之後使用多畫面尋影功能。
- 在用索引多畫面狀態(→ 59)顯示圖像的場合，即使顯示的圖像少於9幅，也可以使用多畫面尋影功能。
- 當使用備有5針編輯插座的影像打印機時，可以打印您在步驟1中選擇的圖像。
- 用多畫面尋影功能定位的錄影帶上的圖像位置可能會稍有一些前後誤差。

ENGLISH

Playing Back with Special Effects

(Playback Digital Effects) (Continued)

■ Multi-Picture Search

This function lets you search for the tape position of a desired still picture displayed in the Multi-Picture Mode.

1 After displaying the still pictures in the Multi-Picture Mode, turn the [PUSH] Dial to select a picture whose tape position you want to locate. The selected picture is marked with a flashing red frame.

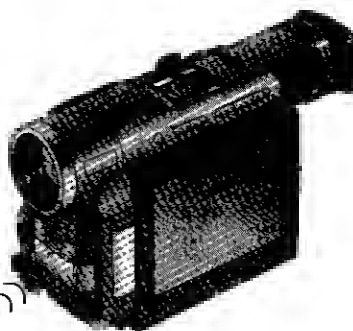
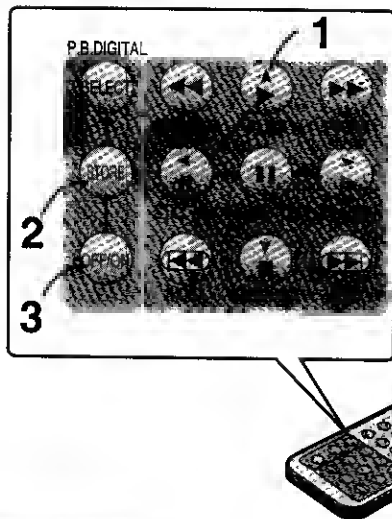
2 Press the Index Button [◀◀] or [▶▶] on the Remote Controller.

The tape stops at the beginning of the selected scene and the Movie Camera is in the Still Playback Mode.

Displaying the Still Pictures in the Multi-Picture Mode Again

Press the [MULTI] Button for more than 1 second.

- In case of the pictures displayed in the Manual Multi-Picture Mode (→ 58), use the Multi-Picture Search Function after displaying all 9 pictures.
- In case of the pictures displayed in the Index Multi-Picture Mode (→ 59), the Multi-Picture Search Function can be used even if less than 9 pictures are displayed.
- If you use a video printer equipped with a 5-pin editing socket, you can print the picture that you selected in Step 1.
- The tape positions of the pictures located with the Multi-Picture Search Function are subject to some imprecision.



中文

用特殊效果進行放影

(放影數位效果)(接上頁)

■ 划變功能和混合功能

在將 [DIGITAL EFFECT] (數位效果) 子菜單上的 [EFFECT SELECT] (效果選擇) 項設置為 [WIPE] (划變狀態) 或 [MIX] (混合狀態) 之後 ... (→ 56)

1 按 [▶] 鈕，開始播放。

2 在您打算作為靜畫而儲存在記憶中的場面處，按 [STORE] (儲存) 鈕。

[WIPE] (划變) 或 [MIX] (混合) 指示會出現，圖像將被儲存在記憶中。

3 在您打算使用划變或混合效果的場景處，按 [OFF/ON] 鈕。

該場景將以划變或混合效果進行改變。

- 只有用遙控器，才能在播放中操作划變功能和混合功能。
- 播放錄影帶上的空白部分時，將無法添加划變或混合效果。
- 如果您在划變或混合功能操作中，按了 [OFF/ON] 鈕時，該效果將暫停於此點。當您再次按 [OFF/ON] 鈕時，該效果將復原。

ENGLISH

Playing Back with Special Effects

(Playback Digital Effects) (Continued)

■ Wipe Function and Mix Function

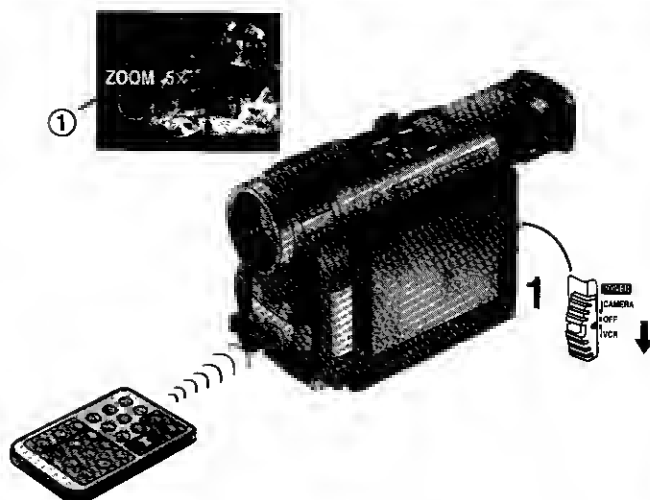
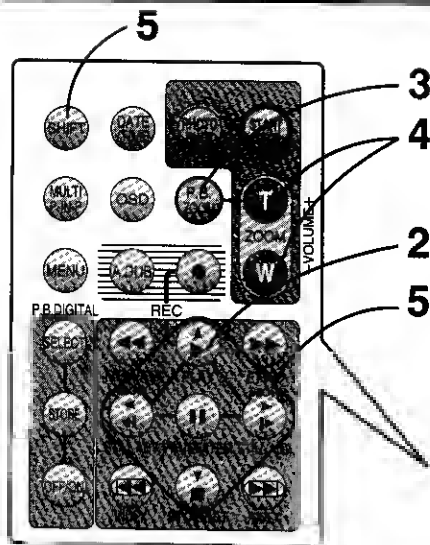
After setting [EFFECT SELECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu to [WIPE] or [MIX]... (→ 56)

1 Press the [▶] Button to start playback.

2 Press the [STORE] Button at the moment that you want to store as still image in memory. The [WIPE] or [MIX] Indication appears and the picture is stored in memory.

3 Press the [OFF/ON] Button at the scene at which you want to use a Wipe or Mix effect. The scenes change with a Wipe or Mix effect.

- Operating the Wipe Function and the Mix Function during playback is only possible with the Remote Controller.
- It is not possible to add a Wipe or Mix effect during playback of an unrecorded part on the tape.
- If you press the [OFF/ON] Button while the Wipe or Mix is being performed, the effect is paused at that point. If you press the [OFF/ON] Button again, the effect resumes.



中文

放大正在播放的畫面

(放影變焦)

使用本功能，在放影過程中您可以將畫面的一部分放大至10倍。

- 1 將 [POWER] (電源) 開關設置在 [VCR] (錄放影機)。
- 2 按放影鈕 [▶]。
- 3 按遙控器上的放影變焦鈕 [P.B.ZOOM]。
畫面的中心部分將放大約 2 倍。

改變變焦倍率

- 4 按遙控器上的 [W] 或 [T] 變焦鈕，改變倍率 ①。
您可以將倍率增加至 10 倍。

改變被放大的部分畫面位置

- 5 在按住遙控器上 [SHIFT] 鈕的同時，向您希望的方向按箭頭鈕 (▲, ◀, ▶, ▼)，以改變被放大的部分畫面的位置。
當您停止放影時，被放大的部分畫面位置將自動復位至畫面中心。

取消放影變焦功能時

按遙控器上的 [P.B.ZOOM] (放影變焦) 鈕。

- 在放影變焦狀態下，將無法調節音量。
- 關閉攝錄機時將自動取消放影變焦狀態。
- 當您使用放影變焦功能時，從數位影像端子 (→ 8) 和數位靜畫端子 (→ 79) 輸出的圖像不會被放大。
- 畫面放得越大，畫面的畫質越差。
- 如果您在放影變焦狀態下按 [MULTI] 鈕，變焦倍率將變為 1 倍。
- 當數位效果中的鏡面狀態 (→ 56) 被啟動時，將無法使用放影變焦功能。

ENGLISH

Enlarging the Playback Picture (Playback Zoom)

With this function, you can enlarge a part of the picture by up to 10 times during playback.

- 1 Set the [POWER] Switch to [VCR].
- 2 Press the Play Button [▶].
- 3 Press the Playback Zoom Button [P.B.ZOOM] on the Remote Controller.
The center part of the picture is enlarged about 2 times.

Changing the Zoom Magnification

- 4 Press the [W] or [T] Zoom Button on the Remote Controller to change the magnification ①.
You can increase the magnification up to 10x.

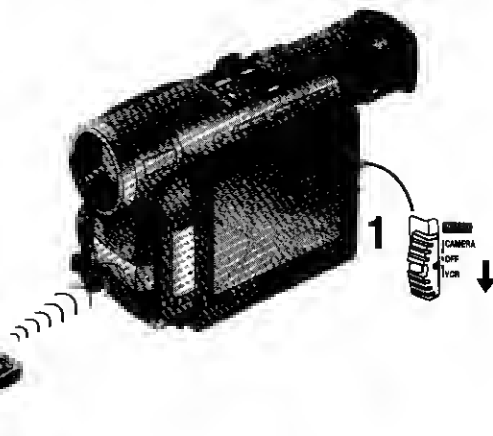
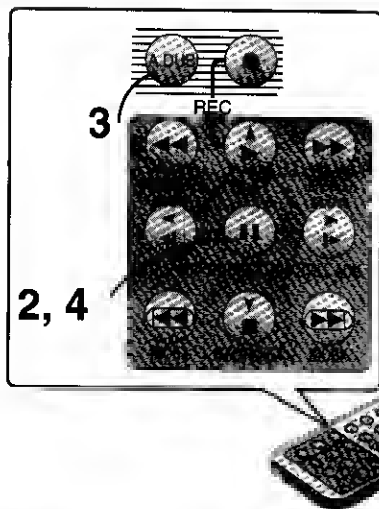
Changing the Part of the Picture to be Enlarged

- 5 While pressing the [SHIFT] Button on the Remote Controller, press the Arrow Button (▲, ◀, ▶, ▼) for the direction in which you want to shift the enlarged part of the picture.
When you stop playback, the position of the part of the picture to be enlarged is automatically reset to the centre.

Cancelling the Playback Zoom Function

Press the [P.B.ZOOM] Button on the Remote Controller.

- In the Playback Zoom Mode, it is not possible to adjust the sound volume.
- Turning the Movie Camera off automatically cancels the Playback Zoom Mode.
- Even while you are using the Playback Zoom Function, the picture output from the DV Terminal (→ 8) and the Digital Still Picture Terminal (→ 79) is not enlarged.
- The more the picture is enlarged, the more its picture quality deteriorates.
- If you press the [MULTI] Button in the Playback Zoom Mode, the zoom magnification becomes 1x.
- It is not possible to use the Playback Zoom Function when the Mirror Mode of the Digital Effects (→ 56) has been activated.



中文

在已拍錄影帶上增添新的聲音 (音頻拷貝)

進行音頻拷貝，需要遙控器。
可以在已拍錄影帶上添加音樂和解說。

- 如果將[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單上[OTHER FUNCTIONS]子菜單中的[12bit] (12bit 音頻) 項設置在[16bit]時，若進行音頻拷貝，將會完全抹消以前錄製的聲音。(若您打算進行音頻拷貝，但也想保留原來的聲音時，請務必在進行初始拍攝之前，將[AUDIO REC] (音頻拷貝) 項設置在[12bit]。)
- 不能在已經用 LP 狀態拍攝的內容上進行音頻拷貝。(→ 15)

1 插入已拍錄影帶，將[POWER] 開關設置在[VCR] (錄放影機)。

請確認錄影帶上的保護滑片已被設置在[REC] (錄影)。

2 在您打算插入新的聲音之處，將攝錄影機切換至靜止放影狀態。

使用快進尋影播放，倒帶尋影播放或可變速播放可以方便地找到此處。

3 按遙控器上的[A.DUB] (音頻拷貝) 鈕。

4 按遙控器上的暫停[II] 鈕，開始音頻拷貝。

停止音頻拷貝時

按遙控器上的暫停[II] 鈕。攝錄影機再次處於靜止放影狀態。

ENGLISH

Adding New Sound on a Recorded Cassette (Audio Dubbing)

To perform audio dubbing, the Remote Controller is necessary.

You can add music or narration on a recorded cassette.

- If [AUDIO REC] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu has been set to [16bit], performing audio dubbing erases the previously recorded sound. (If you intend to perform audio dubbing but also want to keep the original sound, be sure to set [AUDIO REC] to [12bit] before making the original recording.)
- It is not possible to perform audio dubbing onto recordings made in the LP Mode. (→ 15)

1 Insert the recorded cassette and set the [POWER] Switch to [VCR].

Make sure that the prevention slider of the cassette is set to [REC].

2 At the point from which you want to insert the new sound, switch the Movie Camera over to the Still Playback Mode.

Using Cue Playback, Review Playback or Variable Speed Playback makes it easy to search for this point.

3 Press the [A.DUB] Button on the Remote Controller.

4 Press the Pause Button [II] on the Remote Controller to start audio dubbing.

Stopping Audio Dubbing

Press the Pause Button [II] on the Remote Controller. The Movie Camera is again in the Still Playback Mode.

中文

播放用音頻拷貝錄製的聲音

根據[VCR FUNCTIONS](錄放影機功能)主菜單上[OTHER FUNCTIONS](其它功能)子菜單中的[12bit AUDIO](12位音頻)項的選擇設定，可以如下播放添加了音頻拷貝的聲音和原始錄製的聲音。

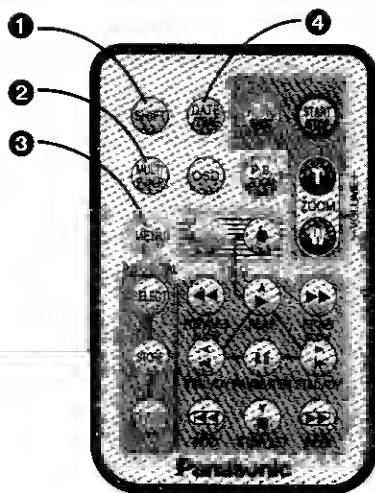
- ST1：僅播放原來的聲音；
- ST2：僅播放拷貝的聲音；
- MIX：將一起播放原來的聲音和音頻拷貝添加的聲音。
- 無法在錄影帶中未拍的部分上進行音頻拷貝。
- 如果在進行音頻拷貝時，錄影帶上含有未拍的部分，當播放至此部分時，將會產生畫面和聲音的失真。
- 如果您將磁帶計數器復原至零，並在您打算結束音頻拷貝之處啟動了記憶停止功能(→ 102)時，當錄影帶到達此點時，音頻拷貝會自動停止。

ENGLISH

Playing Back the Sound Recorded with Audio Dubbing

Depending on the setting selected for [12bit AUDIO] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu, the sound added with audio dubbing and the original sound are played back as follows:

- ST1: The original sound alone is played back.
- ST2: The dubbed sound alone is played back.
- MIX: The original sound and the sound added with audio dubbing are played back together.
- it is not possible to perform audio dubbing on an unrecorded part of the tape.
- If there was an unrecorded part on the tape when audio dubbing was performed, picture and sound distortion occur at that tape portion during playback.
- If you reset the Tape Counter to zero at the point where you want the audio dubbing to end and turn on the Memory Stop Function (→ 102), the audio dubbing automatically stops when the tape reaches that point.



中文

遙控器

使用該攝錄影機附帶的無線遙控器，可讓您在遠處操作該攝影機的大多數主要功能。

遙控器的按鈕

- ① **換檔鈕 [SHIFT]**
當與一個箭頭鈕同時按下時，將改變放影變焦狀態下被放大的部分畫面的位置。(→ 63)
在此場合，下述各按鈕的功能將會改變：
放影鈕 → 上箭頭鈕 [▲]
慢動作 / 靜止步進鈕 → 左 / 右箭頭鈕 [◀, ▶]
停止鈕 → 下箭頭鈕 [▼]
- ② **多畫面 / 畫中畫鈕 [MULTI/P-IN-P] 鈕 (→ 45, 46, 48, 57, 59)**
與攝錄影機上相應的按鈕功能相同。
- ③ **菜單鈕 [MENU]**
可顯示出菜單。(→ 80)
在此場合，下述各按鈕的功能將會改變：
暫停鈕 → 項目鈕
可選擇菜單上的項目。
停止鈕 → 設定鈕
可設定所選擇項目的狀態。
- ④ **日期和時間鈕 [DATE/TIME]**
在拍攝和放影中，使日期 / 時間指示在圖像中出現或消失。(→ 28)

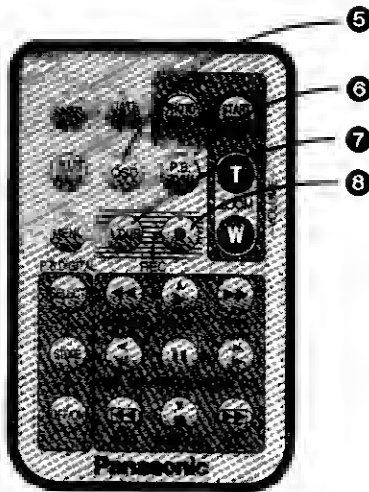
ENGLISH

Remote Controller

Using the wireless Remote Controller supplied with the Movie Camera allows operating most of the Movie Camera's major functions from a distance.

Buttons on the Remote Controller

- ① **Shift Button [SHIFT]**
To change the part of the picture to be enlarged in the Playback Zoom Mode when pressed together with one of the Direction Buttons. (→ 63)
In this case, the functions of the following buttons are changed:
Play Button → Upward Direction Button [▲]
Slow/Still Advance Button → Left/Right Direction Button [◀, ▶]
Stop Button → Downward Direction Button [▼]
- ② **Multi-Picture/Picture-in-Picture Button [MULTI/P-IN-P] (→ 45, 46, 48, 57, 59)**
To operate the same functions as with the corresponding button on the Movie Camera.
- ③ **Menu Button [MENU]**
To display the menu. (→ 80)
In this case, the functions of the following buttons are changed:
Pause Button → Item Button
To select items on the Menu.
Stop Button → Setting Button
To set the mode for the selected item.
- ④ **Date and Time Button [DATE/TIME]**
To make the Date/Time Indication appear or disappear in the picture during recording or playback. (→ 28)



中文

⑤ 指示輸出鈕 [OSD]

可在連接的電視機上顯示功能和操作指示。(→ 32)

⑥ 放影變焦鈕 [P.B.ZOOM]

放大正在播放之畫面的一部分。(→ 63)

⑦ 音頻拷貝鈕 [A.DUB]

可進行音頻拷貝。(→ 64)

⑧ 錄影鈕 [REC]

當您用 DV(數位影像)輸入/輸出端子，將數位信號輸入攝錄影機進行拷貝時，請同時按[REC]和[PLAY](放影)鈕。(→ 73)

ENGLISH

⑤ Indication Output Button [OSD]

To display the function and operation indications on a connected TV. (→ 32)

⑥ Playback Zoom Button [P.B.ZOOM]

To enlarge a part of the playback picture. (→ 63)

⑦ Audio Dubbing Button [A.DUB]

To perform audio dubbing. (→ 64)

⑧ Recording Button [REC]

To dub digital signals input into the Movie Camera via the DV Input/Output Terminal, press the [REC] Button and the [PLAY] Button together. (→ 73)



中文

9 錄影和音量控制

拍照鈕 [PHOTO SHOT]

可拍攝靜止圖像。(→ 23)

拍攝啟動 / 停止鈕 [START/STOP]

可開始和暫停拍攝。(→ 18)

變焦 / 音量鈕 [ZOOM/VOLUME]

攝錄影機狀態: 可拉近和拉遠。(→ 21)

錄放影機狀態: 可調節播放時的音量。(→ 28)

可改變放影變焦的變焦倍率(→ 63)

10 放影和菜單設定控制

倒帶 / 倒帶尋影鈕 [◀◀]

在普通放影中, 如果按該鈕, 會開始倒帶尋影播放(→ 29);

在停止狀態下按該鈕時, 會倒轉錄影帶。

在拍攝暫停狀態下, 按住該鈕時, 也可啟動反向攝錄影機尋影功能(→ 34)。短暫按該鈕, 可啟動拍攝檢查功能(→ 19)。

快進 / 快進尋影鈕 [▶▶]

在普通放影中, 如果按該鈕, 會進行快進尋影播放(→ 29);

在停止狀態下按該鈕時, 會快進錄影帶。

在拍攝暫停狀態下, 按住該鈕時, 也可啟動正向攝錄影機尋影功能(→ 34)。

放影鈕 [▶]

可開始放影。(→ 28)

或者, 當與[SHIFT]鈕同時按下時, 可將放影變焦狀態下被放大之畫面部分的位置向上移動。(→ 63)

ENGLISH

9 Controls for Recording and Sound Volume

Photoshot Button [PHOTO SHOT]

To record still pictures. (→ 23)

Recording Start/Stop Button [START/STOP]

To start and pause recording. (→ 18)

Zoom/Sound Volume Buttons [ZOOM/VOLUME]

CAMERA Mode: To zoom in and out. (→ 21)

VCR Mode: To adjust the volume of the playback sound. (→ 28)

To change the zoom magnification of the Playback Zoom (→ 63)

10 Controls for Playback and Menu setting

Rewind/Review Button [◀◀]

To start review playback (→ 29) if pressed during normal playback; and to rewind the tape if pressed in the Stop Mode.

Also to activate the Camera Search Function (→ 34) in reverse direction if kept pressed in the Recording Pause Mode. Pressing it briefly activates the Recording Check Function (→ 19).

Fast-forward/Cue Button [▶▶]

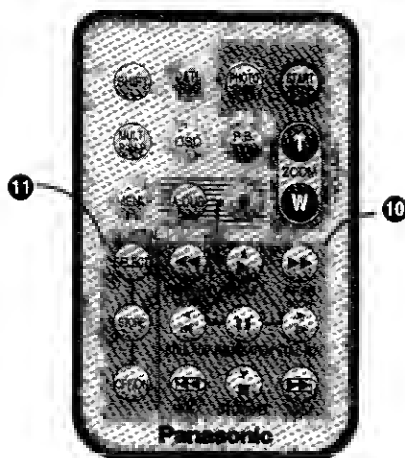
To start cue playback (→ 29) if pressed during normal playback; and to fast-forward the tape if pressed in the Stop Mode.

Also to activate the Camera Search Function (→ 34) in forward direction if kept pressed in the Recording Pause Mode.

Play Button [▶]

To start playback. (→ 28)

Or, when pressed together with the [SHIFT] Button, to shift upward the part of the picture to be enlarged in the Playback Zoom Mode. (→ 63)



中文

10 放影和菜單設定控制 (繼前)

慢動作 / 靜止步進鈕 [◀, ▶]

在放影狀態下按該鈕時，可進行慢動作放影；若在靜止放影普通狀態下按該鈕，則會進行靜止步進放影。(→ 30, 31)

(◀: 反向; ▶: 正向)

或者，當與換檔鈕同時按下時，使放影變焦狀態下被放大之畫面部分的位置向左或向右移動。(→ 63)

索引導影鈕 [◀◀, ▶▶]

可尋影帶有索引信號標誌的已拍場景和在拍照狀態下攝製的靜止圖像。(→ 37, 38)

(◀◀: 反向; ▶▶: 正向。)

可定位一幅在多畫面狀態中顯示的小靜止圖像的錄影帶位置。(→ 61)(在此場合，按[SELECT](選擇)鈕，在屏幕上選擇您希望的圖像，然後按上述兩個按鈕中的任一個。)

停止鈕 [■]

可停止錄影帶。(→ 28)

或者，當菜單屏幕顯示時，可為所選擇的項目設定希望的狀態或數值。(→ 80)

或者，當與[SHIFT]鈕同時按下時，可將放影變焦狀態下被放大之畫面部分的位置向下移動。(→ 63)

暫停鈕 [II]

可暫停放影。(→ 31)播放的圖像會保持不動。

或者，當菜單屏幕顯示時，可選擇項目。(→ 80)

11 放影數位效果

播放數位效果選擇鈕 [SELECT]

可為[VCR FUNCTIONS]主菜單上[DIGITAL EFFECT](數位效果)子菜單中的[EFFECT SELECT](效果選擇)項選擇您希望的數位效果。(→ 56)

儲存鈕 [STORE]

可以將用於划變或混合功能的靜止圖像儲存在記憶中。(→ 62)

關閉 / 啟動鈕 [OFF/ON]

可暫停所選擇的數位狀態，或重新啟動。(→ 56)

可用記憶中儲存的靜止圖像，開始進行划變或混合。(→ 62)

ENGLISH

10 Controls for Playback end Menu setting (Continued)

Slow Motion/Still Advance Button [◀, ▶]

To perform Slow Motion Playback if pressed in the Normal Playback Mode; and to perform Still Advance Playback if pressed in the Still Playback Mode. (→ 30, 31)

(◀: in reverse direction, ▶: in forward direction)

Or, when pressed together with the Shift Button, to shift to the left or right the enlarged part of the picture in the Playback Zoom Mode. (→ 63)

Index Search Button [◀◀, ▶▶]

To search for recorded scenes marked with an index signal and for still images recorded in the Photoshot Mode. (→ 37, 38)

(◀◀: in reverse direction, ▶▶: in forward direction.)

To locate the tape position of a small still picture displayed in the Multi-Picture Mode. (→ 61) (In this case, press the [SELECT] Button to select the desired still picture on the screen and then press either button.)

Stop Button [■]

To stop the tape. (→ 28)

Or when the menu is displayed, to set a desired mode or value for the selected item. (→ 80)

Or, when pressed together with the [SHIFT] Button, to shift downward the part of the picture to be enlarged in the Playback Zoom Mode. (→ 63)

Pause Button [II]

To pause playback. (→ 31) The playback picture stands still. Or when the menu is displayed, to select an item. (→ 80)

11 Playback Digital Effects

Selection Button [SELECT]

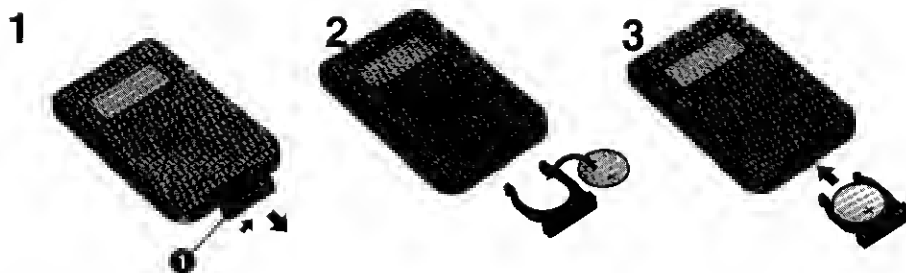
To select the desired digital effect for [EFFECT SELECT] on the [DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu. (→ 56)

Store Button [STORE]

To store a still picture in memory for the Wipe or Mix Function. (→ 62)

Off/On Button [OFF/ON]

To suspend the selected digital mode or re-activate it. (→ 56) To start a Wipe or Mix transition from the still picture stored in memory. (→ 62)



中文

遙控器 (接上頁)

■ 插入鈕扣式電池

使用遙控器之前，請插入附帶的鈕扣式電池。

- 1 一邊按住塞子 ❶，一邊拉出電池座。
- 2 將打印着(+)標記的一面朝上，插入鈕扣式電池。
- 3 將電池座插入遙控器中。

- 當鈕扣式電池耗盡時，請用新 CR2025 型電池將其更新。
(電池壽命約為一年。然而，還要看使用頻度。)
- 勿讓孩子觸摸鈕扣式電池。
- 插入電池時，須確保其極性正確。

注意事項

如果電池更換不當，則可能有發生爆炸的危險。
只能更換設備製造廠家所推薦的相同和同等電池。
請遵照製造廠家的說明，丟棄用過的電池。

ENGLISH

Remote Controller (Continued)

■ Inserting the Button-type Battery

Insert the supplied button-type battery before using the Remote Controller.

- 1 Pull out the Battery Holder while pressing the Stopper ❶.
- 2 Insert the button-type battery with the stamped (+) mark facing upward.
- 3 Insert the Battery Holder Into the Remote Controller.

- When the button-type battery is exhausted, replace it with a new CR2025 battery.
(The life of the battery is about 1 year. However, it depends on the frequency of use.)
- **Keep the button-type battery out of the reach of children.**
- Make sure you insert the battery with its poles correctly aligned.

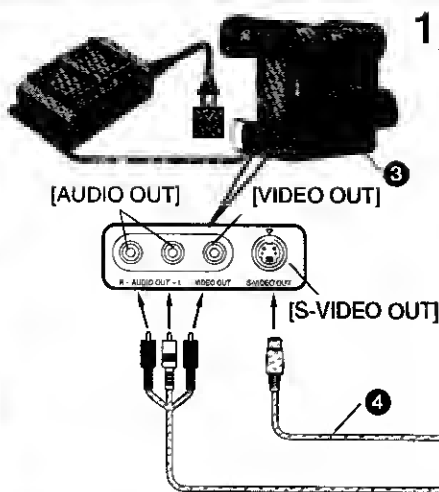
CAUTION

Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.
Replace only with the same or equivalent type
recommended by the equipment manufacturer. Discard
used batteries according to manufacturer's instructions.

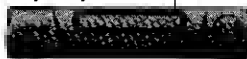
2



1, 4



3, 5, 6



中文

複製在 S-VHS (或 VHS) 錄影帶上 (拷貝)

安裝了輸出端子箱時，便可將該攝錄影機拍攝的錄影帶拷貝在 S-VHS 或 VHS 錄影帶上。

如上圖所示，連接了所有的設備之後，請進行下列操作：

- 在進行拷貝之前，請務必按一下遙控器上的 [OSD] 鈕 (→ 67)，使所有的指示消失。否則，所顯示的磁帶計數器和功能指示將被同時拷貝。

1 [攝錄影機]

插入拍攝好的錄影帶。

2 用螺絲 ① 將輸出端子箱 [AV ONE TOUCH STATION] 安裝在攝錄影機的底部。

拉出輸出端子箱下面的支撐腳 ②，將更容易觀賞液晶顯示監視器上播放的圖像。

3 [錄放影機]

裝上保險片齊全的未拍錄影帶。

4 [攝錄影機]

按放影 [▶] 鈕，開始放影。

5 [錄放影機]

按錄影鈕，開始錄影。

6 [錄放影機]

按暫停或停止鈕，停止錄影。

7 [攝錄影機]

按停止 [■] 鈕，停止放影。

③ 輸出端子箱

④ S 影像纜線

⑤ AV 纜線

ENGLISH

Copying onto an S-VHS (or VHS) Cassette (Dubbing)

If you attach the Output Terminal Box, you can copy cassettes recorded from this Movie Camera onto S-VHS or VHS cassettes.

After connecting all equipment as shown above, perform the following operations.

- Before copying, be sure to press the [OSD] Button on the Remote Controller (→ 67) so that no indications are visible. Otherwise, the displayed tape counter and function indications are also copied.

1 [Movie Camera]

Insert the recorded cassette.

2 Attach the Output Terminal Box [AV ONE TOUCH STATION] to the underside of the Movie Camera with the Screw ①.

Extending the Support Leg ② from the underside of the Output Terminal Box makes it easier to view the playback picture on the LCD Monitor.

3 [VCR]

Insert an unrecorded cassette with intact erasure prevention tab.

4 [Movie Camera]

Press the Playback Button [▶] to start playback.

5 [VCR]

Press the Recording Button to start recording.

6 [VCR]

Press the Pause or Stop Button to stop recording.

7 [Movie Camera]

Press the Stop Button [■] to stop playback.

③ Output Terminal Box

④ S-Video Cable

⑤ AV Cable



中文

與數位影像設備配合使用 (錄影)

如果您用 DV (數位影像) 纜線 VW-CD1E (另售品)，將該攝錄影機與其它具備 DV 輸入/輸出端子 (i.LINK) 的數位影像設備 (例如同樣類型的另一台攝錄影機) 連接在一起時，便可用數位格式進行高質量的圖像和聲音拷貝。

1 [放影機]

插入已拍錄影帶，將 [POWER] 開關設置在 [VCR] (錄放影機)。

2 [錄影機]

裝入您將要進行拷貝的錄影帶，將 [POWER] 開關設置在 [VCR]。

3 [放影機]

按放影 [▶] 鈕，開始放影。

4 [錄影機]

一邊按 [REC] (錄影) 鈕，一邊按 [PLAY] (放影) 鈕 (都在遙控器上)。

錄影即開始。

停止錄影時

按暫停 [⏸] 或停止 [■] 鈕，可停止錄影。

- 不管錄影機菜單上的 [AUDIO REC] (錄製) 項的設定如何，將依放影機中錄影帶的相同音頻錄製狀態進行拷貝。
- 錄影設備單元的監視器畫面 (在液晶顯示監視器、電子尋像器或電視機上顯示的畫面) 的下部可能會失真，或者圖像發生上下滾動現象。但這並非功能故障，對實際錄製沒有任何影響。
- 若未連接數位影像纜線，將錄製空白畫面。

ENGLISH

Using with Digital Video Equipment (Recording)

If you connect this Movie Camera with other Digital Video equipment (for example another Movie Camera of the same type) equipped with DV Input/Output Terminal (i.LINK) using the DV Cable VW-CD1E (optional), you can dub high-quality picture and sound in the digital format.

1 [Playback Unit]

Insert the recorded cassette and set the [POWER] switch to [VCR].

2 [Recording Unit]

Insert a cassette onto which you want to perform dubbing and set the [POWER] switch to [VCR].

3 [Playback Unit]

Press the Playback Button [▶] to start playback.

4 [Recording Unit]

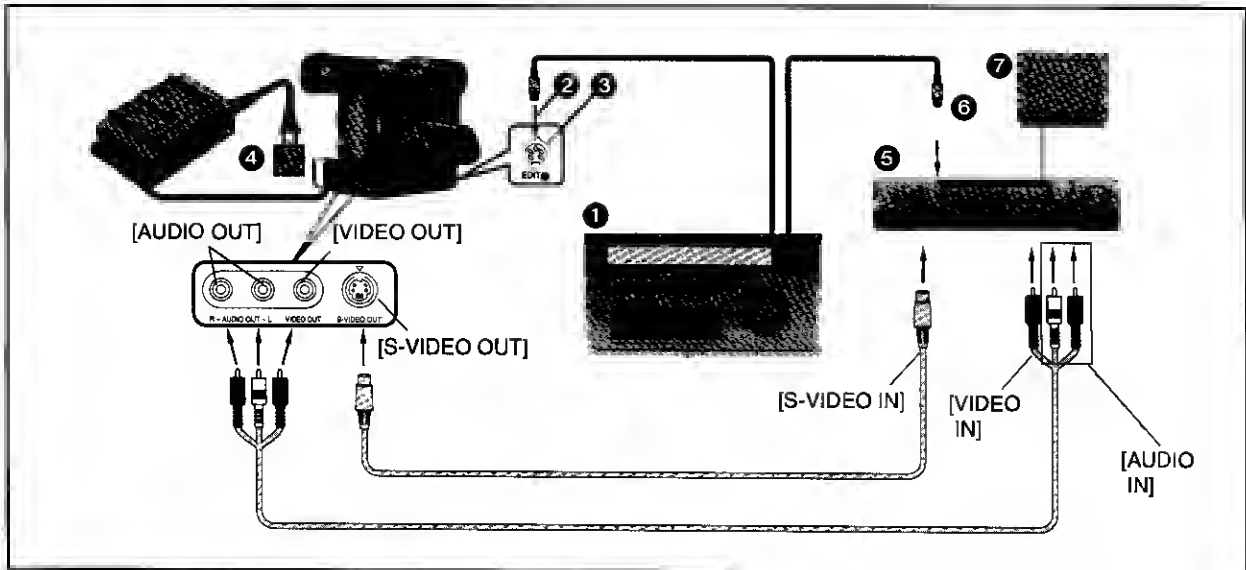
While pressing the [REC] Button, press the [PLAY] Button (both on the Remote Controller).

Recording starts.

Stopping Recording

Press the Pause Button [⏸] or the Stop Button [■] to stop recording.

- Regardless of the setting for [AUDIO REC] on the Menu of the recording unit, dubbing is performed in the same audio recording mode as that of the cassette in the playback unit.
- The lower part of the monitor picture of the recording unit (the picture displayed on the LCD Monitor, Finder or TV) may be distorted, or the picture may roll up and down. However this is not a malfunction and does not affect the actually recorded pictures.
- If the DV Cable is not connected, a blank picture is recorded.



中文

借助編輯控制器進行複製

如果您將攝錄影機連接至具備5針編輯插孔的編輯控制器時，可用編輯控制器來進行該攝錄影機的放影功能控制。(必須連接輸出端子箱[AV ONE TOUCH STATION]。)

如上圖所示，請在連接了所有其它設備之後，再進行必要的操作。

連接編輯控制器 VW-EC500E ① (選購品)時

- 需要有具備5針編輯插孔的錄放影機。
- 當您將VW-EC500E連接至攝錄影機時，有必要對VW-EC500E進行調節。有關編輯控制器的操作，請參看其使用說明書。

用時間編碼進行編輯時

將[VCR FUNCTIONS]主菜單上[DISPLAY SETUP]子菜單中的[DISPLAY] (顯示) 項設置在[TIMECODE] (時間編碼)，使時間編碼顯示。

- 當顯示出時間編碼時，將從編輯插孔輸出時間編碼信號。
- 當顯示出計數器指示時，將輸出線性磁帶計數器信號。

② 至編輯插孔

③ 編輯插孔

④ 連接交流轉接器

⑤ 錄放影機 (非附件)

⑥ 至編輯插孔

⑦ 電視機 (非附件)

ENGLISH

Copying with the Help of an Editing Controller

If you connect the Movie Camera to an Editing Controller equipped with 5-pin Edit Socket, this Movie Camera's playback functions can be controlled from the Editing Controller. (The Output Terminal Box [AV ONE TOUCH STATION] is necessary.)

After connecting all equipment as shown above, perform the necessary operations.

When Connecting the Editing Controller VW-EC500E ① (optional)

- A VCR equipped with 5-pin Edit Socket is necessary.
- When you connect the VW-EC500E to the Movie Camera, an adjustment on the VW-EC500E is necessary. For the operation of the Editing Controller, refer to its operating instructions.

When Editing with Time Code

Set [DISPLAY] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu to [TIMECODE] to make the Time Code appear.

- When the Time Code is displayed, the Time Code Signal is output from the Edit Socket.
- When the Counter Indication is displayed, the Linear Tape Counter Signal is output.

② To Edit Socket

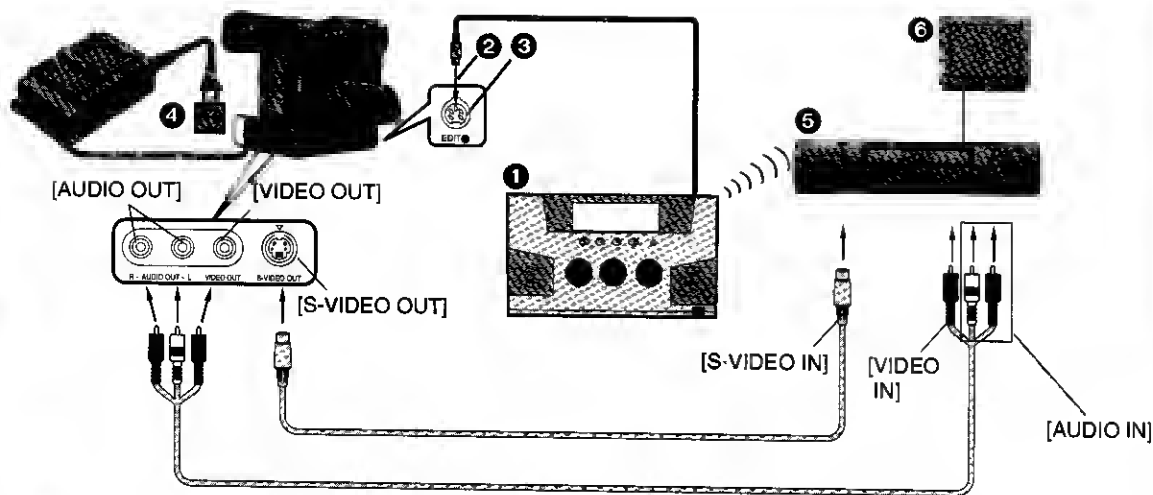
③ Edit Socket

④ Connect the AC Adaptor.

⑤ VCR (not supplied)

⑥ To Edit Socket

⑦ TV (not supplied)



中文

連接編輯控制器 VW-EC1E (選購品) 時

- 當您使用編輯控制器 VW-EC1E ① 時，不必將其連接至錄放影機上的編輯插孔，因為可以用紅外線遙控器來進行錄放影機的操作。因此，也可在不具備編輯插孔的錄放影機上進行編輯。
- 有關編輯控制器的操作，請參看其使用說明書。

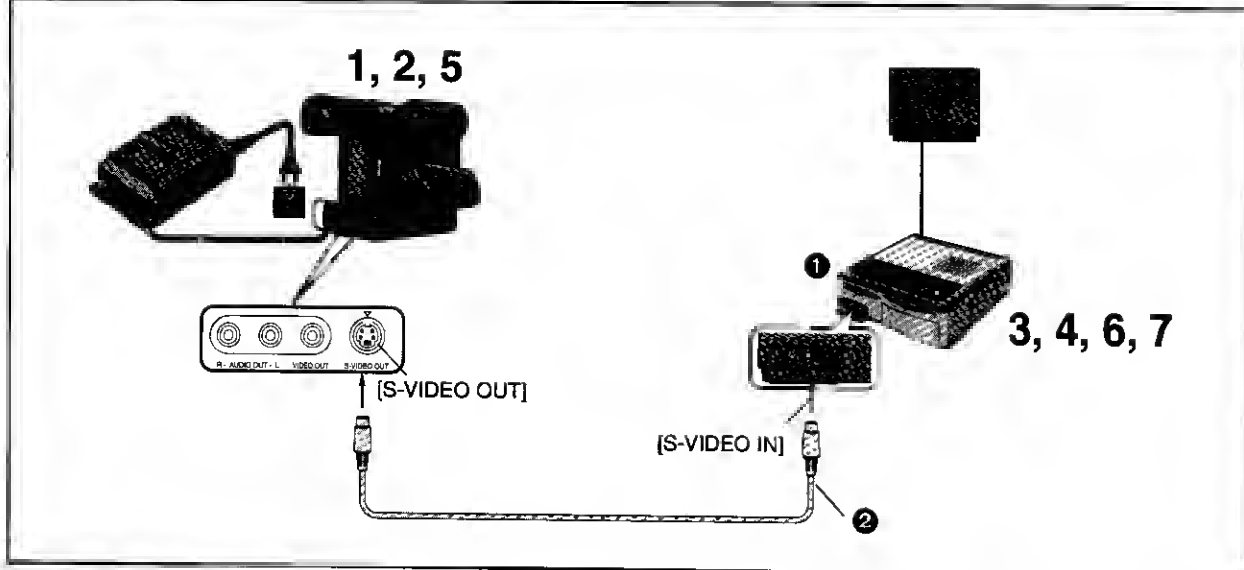
- ② 至編輯插孔
- ③ 編輯插孔
- ④ 連接交流轉接器
- ⑤ 錄放影機 (非附件)
- ⑥ 電視機 (非附件)

ENGLISH

When Connecting the Editing Controller VW-EC1E (optional)

- When you use the Editing Controller VW-EC1E ①, it is not necessary to connect it to the Edit Socket on the VCR, as the VCR's operation is performed via infrared remote control. Therefore, editing is also possible onto VCRs not equipped with an Edit Socket.
- For the operation of the Editing Controller, refer to its operating instructions.

- ② To Edit Socket
- ③ Edit Socket
- ④ Connect the AC Adaptor.
- ⑤ VCR (not supplied)
- ⑥ TV (not supplied)



中文

該攝錄影機與影像打印機的配合使用

如果您將攝錄影機連接至影像打印機①時，便可用攝錄影機拍攝的場景來打印靜止圖像。

攝錄影機：

- 1 將 [POWER] 開關設置在 [VCR] (錄放影機)。
一邊按住中心鈕，一邊將該開關滑至 [VCR]。
- 2 插入已拍錄影帶。

影像打印機：

- 3 打開影像打印機。
- 4 如果影像打印機裝備了數位圖像穩定功能和/或動畫/靜畫狀態，請根據正在輸入的圖像來調節這些功能。

攝錄影機：

- 5 按放影 [▶] 鈕。

影像打印機：

- 6 將圖像儲存在記憶中。
- 7 開始打印。

●有關影像打印機操作的具體細節，請參閱其使用說明書。

② S 影像纜線。

ENGLISH

Using the Movie Camera with a Video Printer

If you connect the Movie Camera to a Video Printer ①, you can print still pictures from scenes recorded with the Movie Camera.

Movie Camera:

- 1 Set the [POWER] Switch to [VCR].
While pressing the centre button, slide the switch to [VCR].
- 2 Insert a recorded cassette.

Video Printer:

- 3 Turn the Video Printer on.
- 4 If the Video Printer is equipped with Digital Image Stabilizer Function and/or Moving/Still Picture Mode, adjust them according to the picture being input.

Movie Camera:

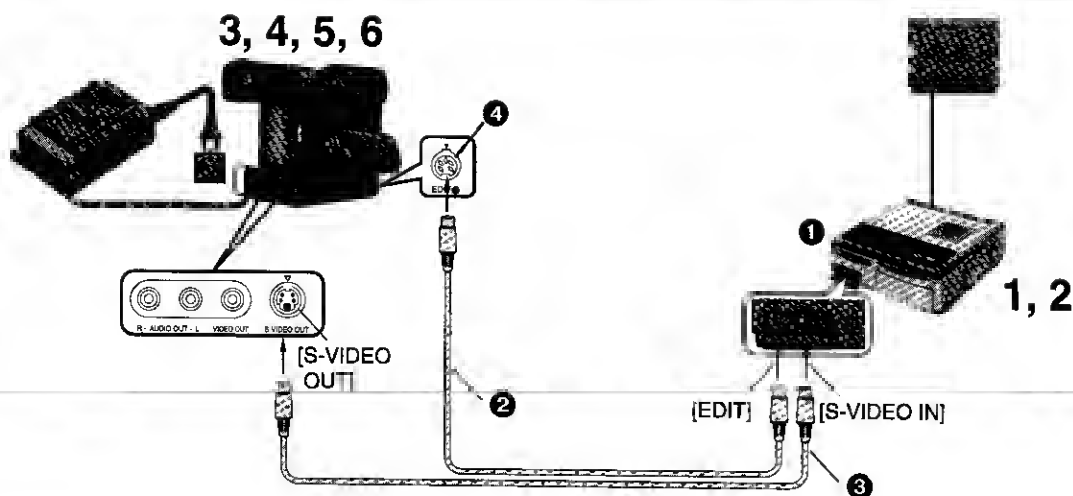
- 5 Press the Play Button [▶].

Video Printer:

- 6 Store the image in memory.
- 7 Start printing.

●For details about the operation of the Video Printer, read its operating instructions.

② S-Video Cable



中文

使用自動打印功能 (AUTOPRINT)

如果您將攝錄影機連接至具備5針編輯插孔的影像打印機^①時，便可使用自動打印功能，自動打印用拍照功能所拍攝的靜止圖像。另外，您還可以從顯示的多畫面圖像中單獨選擇一幅圖像加以打印。

影像打印機：

- 1 打開影像打印機。
- 2 根據輸入信號進行影像打印機的必要設定。

攝錄影機：

- 3 將[POWER]開關設置在[VCR] (錄放影機)。
一邊按住中心鈕，一邊將該開關滑至[VCR]。
- 4 尋影您打算用自動打印功能進行打印的第一幀靜止圖像。
如果您想要打印錄影帶上拍攝的所有圖像時，請將錄影帶倒轉到開頭。

可單獨打印一幅多畫面圖像：

- 4 當在多畫面狀態下顯示靜止圖像時，轉動[PUSH]環，選擇您希望打印的圖像。(→ 61)
- 5 按[MENU] (菜單) 鈕。
- 6 將[OTHER FUNCTIONS] (其它功能) 子菜單上的[AUTOPRINT] (自動打印) 項設置為[ON] (開)。
自動打印即開始。

● 如果您想中途停止自動打印時，請按攝錄影機上的停止[■]鈕。

② 編輯纜線 VW-K5E (選購品)

③ S 影像纜線

④ 編輯插孔

ENGLISH

Using the Automatic Printing Function (Autoprint)

If you connect the Movie Camera to a Video Printer^① equipped with a 5-pin Edit Socket, you can use the Autoprint Function to automatically print all still pictures recorded with the Photoshot Function. You can also select and print a single multi-picture from the displayed multi-pictures.

Video Printer:

- 1 Turn the Video Printer on.
- 2 Make the necessary settings on the Video Printer according to the input signal.

Movie Camera:

- 3 Set the [POWER] Switch to [VCR].
While pressing the centre button, slide the switch to [VCR].

To print all recorded Photoshot pictures automatically:

- 4 Search for the first still picture from which you went to start printing with the Autoprint Function.
If you want to print all still pictures recorded on the cassette, rewind the tape to its beginning.

To print a single Multi-Picture:

- 4 When still pictures are displayed in the Multi-Picture Mode, turn the [PUSH] Dial to select the picture that you want to print. (→ 61)
- 5 Press the [MENU] Button.
- 6 Set [AUTOPRINT] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu to [ON].
Automatic printing starts.

● If you want to stop the automatic printing in the middle, press the Stop Button [■] on the Movie Camera.

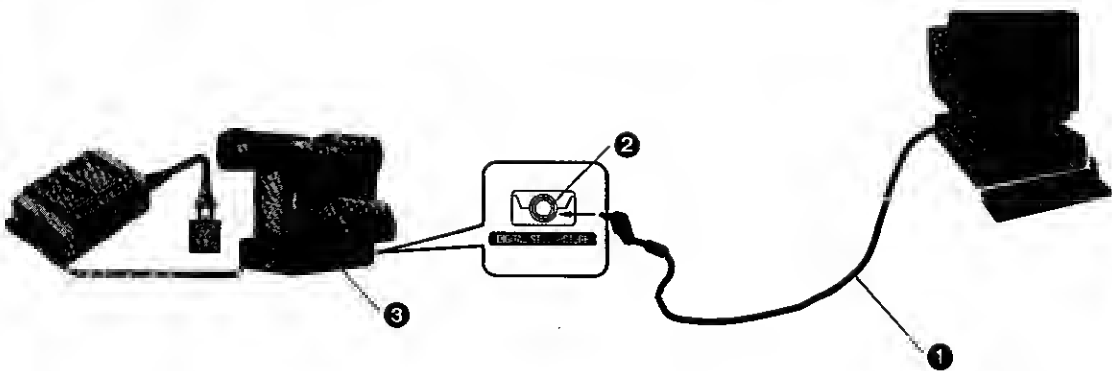
② Edit Cable VW-K5E (optional)

③ S-Video Cable

④ Edit Socket

- 當影像打印機的冷卻功能啟動，打印速度降低時，自動打印可能會停止。這時，請將[VCR FUNCTIONS](錄放影機功能)主菜單中[OTHER FUNCTIONS](其它功能)子菜單上的[AUTO PRINT](自動打印)項再次設置為[ON](開)。
- 如果您在打印中更換了打印帶或紙張時，同樣圖像可能會打印兩張。
- 若在拍照狀態下連續拍攝了靜止圖像時，打印中可能會跳越某些圖像。
- 將圖像儲存在影像打印機之前，請按攝錄影機的遙控器上的[OSD](屏幕顯示)鈕(→ 67)，使圖像不出現指示。否則，計數器指示和其它功能指示也會打印在圖像中。
- 如果您希望在多畫面狀態下打印圖像，建議您將影像打印機設置為相間狀態，並將小畫框的數目選擇為[9]，以獲得最佳打印質量。(也請閱讀影像打印機的操作說明書。)
- 如果攝錄影機未能正確地連接至影像打印機，或者當影像打印機中的墨盒和/或打印紙未裝入或耗盡時，將顯示[PRINTER ERROR](打印機出錯)指示。
- 如果在連續拍照狀態下沒有與靜止圖像同時錄製索引信號，則無法自動打印這些靜止圖像。
- 如果您選擇了頻閃多畫面狀態下顯示的9幅畫面中的一幅，並使用自動打印功能對其進行打印，被選擇畫面的錄影帶位置可能會不十分精確。
- 下列情況下，在用自動打印功能進行打印中，某些圖像可能會被跳越而過。
 - 當您打印用其它牌號的攝錄影機、並在拍照狀態下拍攝的靜止圖像時。
 - 如果您在拍照狀態下，於拍攝兩幀靜止圖像之間幾次(3次以上)打開攝錄影機時。
 - 當您在錄影帶上以前錄有拍照圖像的相同位置，以拍照狀態來拍攝靜止圖像時。
 - 當您在拍攝狀態下，於拍攝兩幀靜止圖像之間選擇了不同拍攝速度(SP/LP)時。
 - 在將要打印的第一幀拍照圖像時。
- 可能無法打印在非常靠近錄影帶前端的位置上錄製的圖像。

- When the cooling function of the Video Printer is activated and the printing speed slows down, automatic printing may stop. In this case, set [AUTO PRINT] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu on the [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu to [ON] again.
- If you replace the ink cassette or paper during printing, the same picture may be printed twice.
- If still pictures are recorded successively in the Photoshot Mode, some pictures may be skipped during printing.
- Before storing an image in memory on the Video Printer, press the [OSD] Button (→ 67) on the Remote Controller of the Movie Camera so that no indications appear in the picture. Otherwise, the Counter Indication and other function indications are also printed in the picture.
- When you want to print the picture in the Multi-Picture Mode, we recommend that you put the Video Printer in the Album Mode and select [9] as for the number of mini-frames to obtain better print quality. (Also read the Video Printer's operating instructions.)
- The [PRINTER ERROR] Indication appears if the Movie Camera is not correctly connected to the Video Printer or when the ink cassette and/or the paper in the Video Printer are not loaded or used up.
- As index signals are not recorded with the still pictures recorded in the Continuous Photoshot Mode, automatic printing of these pictures is not possible.
- If you select one of 9 pictures displayed in the Strobe Multi-Picture Mode and print it with the Autoprint Function, the tape position of the selected picture may not be precise.
- In the following cases, some pictures may be skipped when printing with the Auto Print Function.
 - When you print still pictures recorded in the Photoshot Mode on a video camera of another brand.
 - If you turn the Movie Camera on and off several times (3 times or more) between recording two still pictures in the Photoshot Mode.
 - When you record a still picture in the Photoshot Mode on the same part of a cassette where a Photoshot picture was recorded before.
 - When you select a different recording speed (SP/LP) between the recording of two still pictures in the Photoshot Mode.
 - At the first Photoshot picture to be printed.
- A picture that is recorded very close to the beginning of the tape may not be printed.



中文

攝錄影機與微電腦的配合使用

用於數位影像攝錄影機之微電腦連接套件 VW-DTA1E (選購品) 或 VW-DTA5E (選購品)，使攝錄影機與微電腦的連接和將靜止圖像傳送給微電腦成為可能。(也需要連接輸出端子箱[AV ONE TOUCH STATION]。)

微電腦系統要求

DV STUDIO (數位影像演播室) 可被裝入能夠運行

Microsoft® Windows® 95 的 PC/AT 微電腦中。

- 對應機器： 具備 80486DX4 或更好處理器的微電腦 (推薦 Pentium™ 或更好)
- 圖形卡： 建議採用真色 (約 16.7 百萬色) (即使用 256 色也可進行操作)
- 安裝內存： 16MB 或以上 (推薦 32MB 或以上)
- 空餘硬盤容量： 至少 10MB
- 磁盤驅動器： CD-ROM 驅動器
- 串行端口： RS-232C (D-sub 9 針)
- 其它要求： 鼠標器

將攝錄影機連接至微電腦時，請使用微電腦連接套件的附帶所特殊接口轉接器 ①。

- 使用微電腦連接套件時，必須將攝錄影機上的 [POWER] 開關設置在 [VCR] (錄放影機)。
- 您打算裝入微電腦應用程序上的圖像，應該用 SP 狀態拍攝。
- 拍攝時，要注意時間編碼從錄影帶開始起，一直不被中斷。
- Windows® 95 是美國微軟有限公司的商標。
- 使用說明書中所有其它公司和產品名稱都是其相應公司的商標。

② 數位靜畫端子

③ 輸出端子箱 [AV ONE TOUCH STATION]

ENGLISH

Using the Movie Camera with a Computer

The Personal Computer Connection Kit VW-DTA1E (optional) or VW-DTA5E (optional) for Digital Video Cameras makes it possible to connect the Movie Camera to a computer and transmit still video images to it. (The Output Terminal Box [AV ONE TOUCH STATION] is also necessary.)

Computer System Requirements

DV STUDIO can be installed in a PC/AT personal computer which can run Microsoft® Windows® 95.

- Compatible machines: Personal computer with 80486DX4 or higher CPU (Pentium™ or higher recommended)
- Graphic card: True Color (approx. 16.7 million colours) recommended (operation also possible even with 256 colours)
- Installed memory: 16 MB or more (32 MB or more recommended)
- Free hard disk space: At least 10 MB
- Disk drive: CD-ROM drive
- Serial port: RS-232C (D-sub 9pin)
- Other requirements: Mouse

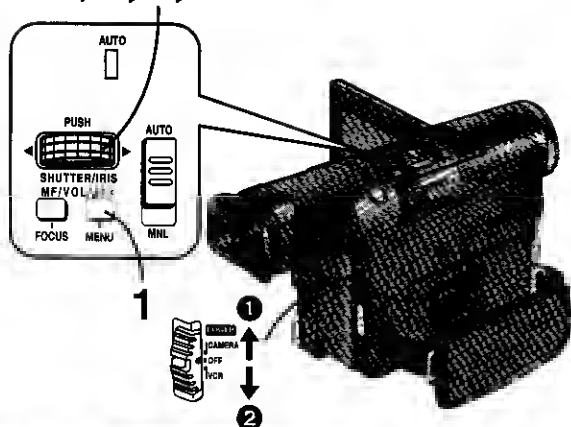
To connect the Movie Camera to the computer, use the special Interface Adaptor ① contained in the Personal Computer Connection Kit.

- When using the Personal Computer Connection Kit, the [POWER] Switch on the Movie Camera must be set to [VCR].
- Pictures that you intend to import into computer applications should be recorded in the SP Mode.
- When recording, take care that the Time Code is uninterrupted from the beginning of the tape.
- Windows® 95 is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation U.S.A.
- All other company and product names in the operating instructions are trademarks of their respective corporations.

② Digital Still Picture Terminal

③ Output Terminal Box [AV ONE TOUCH STATION]

2, 3, 4, 5



(A)

CAMERA FUNCTIONS

1. CAMERA SETTING
2. DIGITAL EFFECT
3. MULTI-PICTURES
4. DISPLAY SETUP
5. OTHER FUNCTIONS

PRESS MENU TO EXIT

(B)

VCR FUNCTIONS

1. STILL STILL SET
2. MULTI-PICTURES
3. DISPLAY SETUP
4. OTHER FUNCTIONS

PRESS VTRN TO EXIT

中文

使用菜單屏幕

該攝錄影機可在菜單上顯示各種功能的設定情況，以便能簡單地選擇需要的功能和設定值。

1 按 [MENU] (菜單) 鈕。

當 [POWER] (電源) 開關被設置在 [CAMERA] ① 時，按此鈕將顯示攝錄影機狀態菜單 (A)。當 [POWER] (電源) 開關被設置在 [VCR] ② 時，按此鈕將顯示錄放影機狀態菜單 (B)。

2 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇您希望進入的菜單。

轉動 [PUSH] 環，可改變高亮項目。

3 按 [PUSH] 環，顯示所選擇的子菜單。

4 轉動 [PUSH] 環，選擇希望設定的項目。

5 按 [PUSH] 環，將選擇的項目設定為需要的狀態。

每次按該環，都會使光標 [▶] 移到下一個狀態。

根據所選擇的功能組合而無法使用的菜單項的設定將被顯示為深藍色。

- 菜單正在顯示時，將無法進行拍攝或放影操作。在放影過程中，可以顯示菜單，但是在拍攝過程中則不可。

退出菜單時

再次按 [MENU] 鈕。

菜單上的設定操作須知

當您關閉攝錄影機時，您在菜單上選擇的設定將得到保存。然而，在電源關閉前，若從攝錄影機拔掉供電裝置 (電池或交流轉接器) 時，選擇的設定將無法得到保存。

ENGLISH

Using the Menu Screen

This Movie Camera displays the settings of various functions in Menus to make it easy to select the desired functions and settings.

1 Press the [MENU] Button.

When the [POWER] Switch is set to [CAMERA] ①, pressing this button displays the Camera Mode Menu (A). When the [POWER] Switch is set to [VCR] ②, pressing this button displays the VCR Mode Menu (B).

2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select the desired sub-menu.

Turning the [PUSH] Dial changes the highlighted item.

3 Press the [PUSH] Dial to display the selected sub-menu.

4 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to select the item to be set.

5 Press the [PUSH] Dial to set the selected item to the desired mode.

Every press moves the cursor [▶] to the next mode. Settings for the menu item(s) that cannot be used due to the combination of the selected functions are displayed in dark blue.

- While the menu is displayed, recording or playback is not possible. During playback, displaying the Menu is possible, but not during recording.

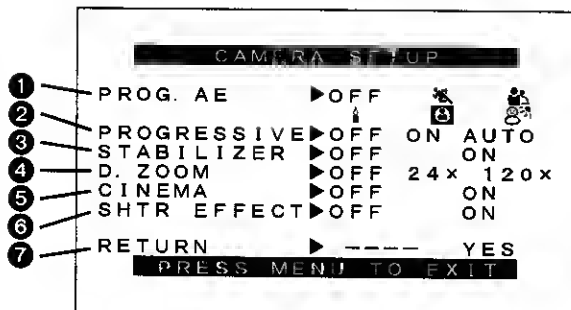
Exiting the Menu

Press the [MENU] Button again.

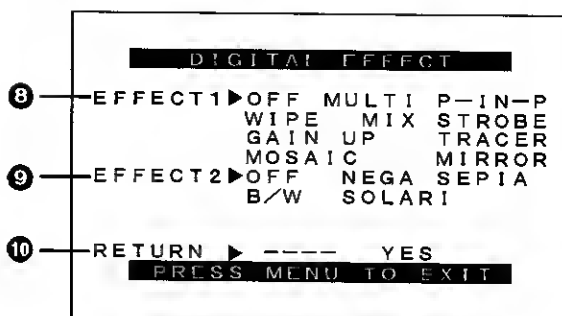
Note About the Settings Made on the Menu

The settings you selected on the Menu are maintained when you turn the Movie Camera off. However, if you disconnect the power supply unit (Battery or AC Adaptor) from the Movie Camera before turning it off, the selected settings may not be maintained.

①



②



中文

菜單功能

菜單圖示為解釋功能所用。實際菜單將所有不同。

攝錄影機狀態主菜單 [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] (攝錄影機功能)

1. 攝錄影機設定
2. 數位效果
3. 多畫面
4. 顯示設定
5. 其它功能

[CAMERA SETUP] 子菜單 ①

- ① 自動曝光狀態 [PROG.AE] (→ 40)
 - ② 先進拍照狀態 [PROGRESSIVE] (→ 24)
 - ③ 光學圖像穩定功能 [STABILIZER] (→ 27)
 - ④ 數位變焦 [D.ZOOM] (→ 22)
 - ⑤ 電影般格式拍攝 [CINEMA] (→ 26)
 - ⑥ 快門效果 [SHTR EFFECT] (→ 23)
 - ⑦ 返回攝錄影機狀態菜單 [RETURN] (返回)
- 如果您將 [RETURN] (返回) 設置在 [YES]，菜單將返回 [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] (攝錄影機功能) 主菜單。

[DIGITAL EFFECT] 子菜單 ②

- ⑧ 數位效果 1 [EFFECT1] (→ 42)
- ⑨ 數位效果 2 [EFFECT2] (→ 43)
- ⑩ 返回攝錄影機狀態菜單 [RETURN] (返回)

ENGLISH

Menu Functions

The illustrations of the menus are intended for explaining the functions; the actual menus look somewhat different.

Camera Mode Main-Menu [CAMERA FUNCTIONS]

1. CAMERA SETUP
2. DIGITAL EFFECT
3. MULTI-PICTURE
4. DISPLAY SETUP
5. OTHER FUNCTIONS

[CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu ①

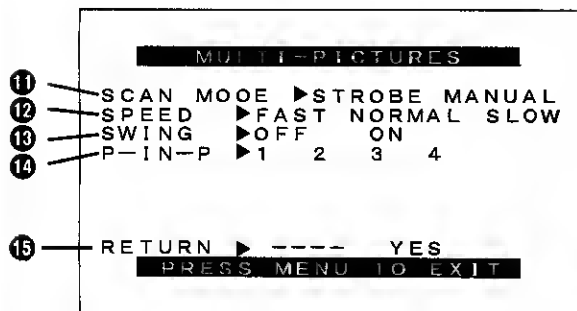
- ① Auto Exposure Mode [PRDG.AE] (→ 40)
- ② Progressive Mode [PROGRESSIVE] (→ 24)
- ③ Optical Image Stabilizer [STABILIZER] (→ 27)
- ④ Digital Zoom [D.ZOOM] (→ 22)
- ⑤ Cinema-like Format Recording [CINEMA] (→ 26)
- ⑥ Shutter Effect [SHTR EFFECT] (→ 23)
- ⑦ Returning to the Camera Mode Menu [RETURN]

If you set [RETURN] to [YES], the menu changes back to the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu.

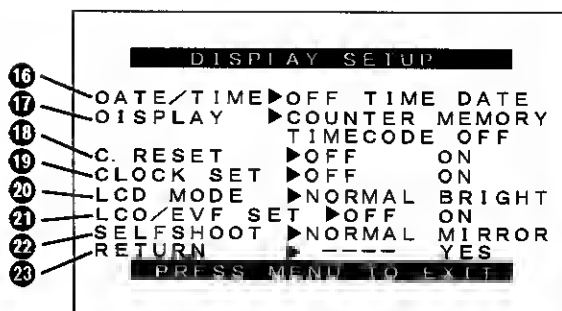
[DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu ②

- ⑧ Digital Effects 1 [EFFECT1] (→ 42)
- ⑨ Digital Effects 2 [EFFECT2] (→ 43)
- ⑩ Returning to the Camera Menu [RETURN]

③



④



中文

攝錄影機狀態主菜單 [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] (攝錄影機功能)
(接上頁)

[MULTI-PICTURES] 子菜單 ③

- ① 多畫面狀態 [SCAN MODE] (掃描狀態) (→ 45, 46)
- ② 頻閃多畫面速度 [SPEED] (速度) (→ 45)
- ③ 搖擺狀態 [SWING] (搖擺) (→ 45)
- ④ 普通畫面中小畫面的位置 [P-IN-P] (畫中畫) (→ 48)
- ⑤ 返回攝錄影機狀態主菜單 [RETURN] (返回)

[DISPLAY SETUP] 子菜單 ④

- ⑥ 日期和時間指示 [DATE/TIME] (→ 28)
- ⑦ 計數器顯示狀態 [DISPLAY] (→ 106)
- ⑧ 計數器復原 [C.RESET] (→ 102)
可使計數器復原至零。
然而，時間編碼不能被復原。
- ⑨ 日期和時間設定 [CLOCK SET] (→ 86)
- ⑩ 液晶顯示監視器照明狀態 [LCD MODE] (→ 88)
- ⑪ 液晶顯示監視器和電子尋像器調節 [LCD/EVF SET] (→ 88)
- ⑫ 自拍 [SELF SHOOT] (→ 20)
- ⑬ 返回攝錄影機狀態主菜單 [RETURN] (返回)

ENGLISH

Camera Mode Main-Menu [CAMERA FUNCTIONS]
(Continued)

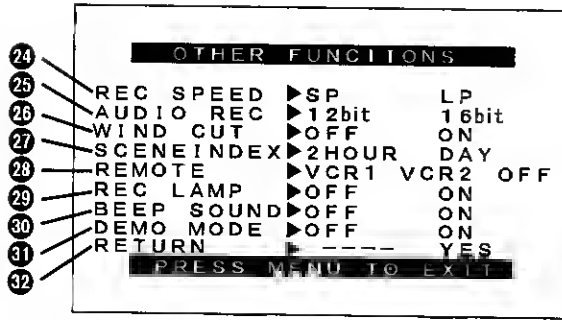
[MULTI-PICTURES] Sub-Menu ③

- ① Multi-Picture Mode [SCAN MODE] (→ 45, 46)
- ② Strobe Multi-Picture Speed [SPEED] (→ 45)
- ③ Swing Mode [SWING] (→ 45)
- ④ Position of Small Picture Inside Normal Picture [P-IN-P] (→ 48)
- ⑤ Returning to the Camera Mode Main-Menu [RETURN]

[DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu ④

- ⑥ Date and Time Indication [DATE/TIME] (→ 28)
- ⑦ Counter Display Mode [DISPLAY] (→ 106)
- ⑧ Counter Reset [C.RESET] (→ 102)
To reset the counter to zero.
However, the Time Code cannot be reset
- ⑨ Date and Time Setting [CLOCK SET] (→ 86)
- ⑩ LCD Lighting Mode [LCD MODE] (→ 88)
- ⑪ LCD and Finder Adjustment [LCD/EVF SET] (→ 88)
- ⑫ Self-Recording [SELF SHOOT] (→ 20)
- ⑬ Returning to the Camera Mode Main-Menu [RETURN]

⑤



中文

攝錄影機狀態主菜單 [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] (攝錄影機功能)
(接上頁)

[OTHER FUNCTIONS] 子菜單 ⑤

24 錄影速度狀態 [REC SPEED] (→ 15)

25 音頻錄製狀態 [AUDIO REC] (→ 64)

26 風聲緩和器 [WIND CUT]

如果您將 [WIND CUT] 設置在 [ON] 時，風吹麥克風的噪音將得到減少。然而，對低音範圍的再生也會有輕微的不利影響。

27 場景索引狀態 [SCENE INDEX] (→ 36)

28 遙控器狀態 [REMOTE] (→ 71)

29 錄影燈 [REC LAMP] (→ 18)

30 蜂聲音響 [BEEP SOUND]

如果您將 [BEEP SOUND] 設置在 [ON] 時，在下列情況下，將發出確認 / 報警蜂聲音響：

1 蜂聲音響

- 當您開始拍攝時
- 當您將 [POWER] (電源) 開關從 [OFF] (關) 切換至 [CAMERA] (攝錄影機) 時

2 蜂聲音響

- 當您暫停拍攝時

10 蜂聲音響

- 當您在拍攝之前或拍攝之中進行了不正確的操作時

31 示範狀態 [DEMO MODE]

如果您將交流轉接器連接至攝錄影機，將 [POWER] (電源) 開關設置在 [CAMERA] (攝錄影機)，在不插入錄影帶的狀態下將其放置約 10 分鐘而不進行任何操作時，攝錄影機將自動切換至示範狀態，對其各項功能進行說明。

按任何一個按鈕或進行其它操作都將暫停示範狀態。之後，將攝錄影機放置 3 分鐘以上而不進行任何操作時，將再次啟動示範狀態。

另外，當您將 [DEMO MODE] 設置在 [ON]，然後退出菜單時，也將開始示範狀態。

取消示範狀態時，可插入一盒錄影帶，或將 [DEMO MODE] 設置在 [OFF]。

32 返回攝錄影機狀態主菜單 [RETURN] (返回)

ENGLISH

Cemere Mode Mein-Menu [CAMERA FUNCTIONS]
(Continued)

[OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu ⑤

24 Recording Speed Mode [REC SPEED] (→ 15)

25 Audio Recording Mode [AUDIO REC] (→ 64)

26 Wind Noise Reduction [WIND CUT]

If you set [WIND CUT] to [ON], the noise of the wind hitting the microphone is reduced. However, this also causes a slight deterioration of the sound reproduction in the bass range.

27 Scene Index Mode [SCENE INDEX] (→ 36)

28 Remote Controller Mode [REMOTE] (→ 71)

29 Recording Lamp [REC LAMP] (→ 18)

30 Beep Sound [BEEP SOUND]

If you set [BEEP SOUND] to [ON], a confirmation/alarm beep sound is emitted in the following cases:

1 Beep

- When you start recording
- When you switch the [POWER] Switch from [OFF] to [CAMERA]

2 Beeps

- When you pause recording

10 Beeps

- When you operate the Movie Camera in an inappropriate way before or during recording

31 Demonstration Mode [DEMO MODE]

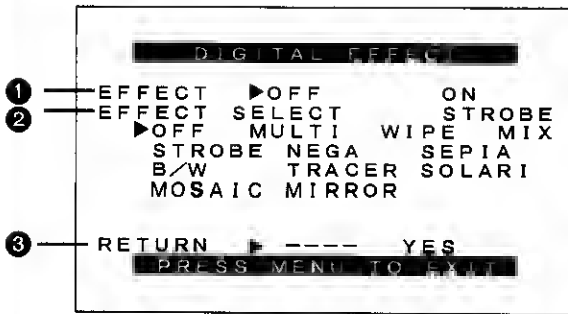
If you connect the AC Adaptor to the Movie Camera, set the [POWER] Switch to [CAMERA] without any cassette inserted, and leave it on for approximately 10 minutes without performing any operation, the Movie Camera automatically switches over to the Demonstration Mode to show its functions.

Pressing a button or performing some other operation suspends the Demonstration Mode. Leaving the Movie Camera again on for more than 3 minutes without operating it, causes the demonstration to start again. Also, when you set [DEMO MODE] to [ON] and then exit the menu, the demonstration starts.

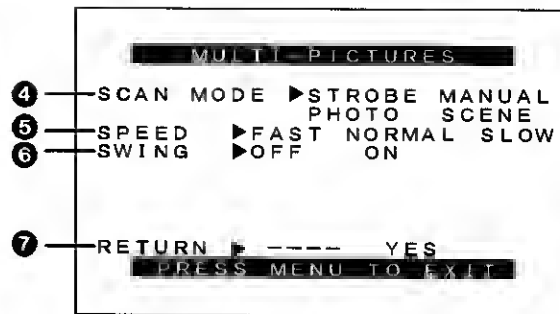
To cancel the Demonstration Mode, insert a cassette or set [DEMO MODE] to [OFF].

32 Returning to the Cemere Mode Mein-Menu [RETURN]

①



②



中文

錄放影機狀態主菜單 [VCR FUNCTIONS] (錄放影機功能)

1. 數位效果
2. 多畫面
3. 顯示設定
4. 其它功能

[DIGITAL EFFECT] 子菜單 ①

- ① 數位效果啟動 / 關閉 [EFFECT] (→ 56)
- ② 數位效果選擇 [EFFECT SELECT] (→ 56)
- ③ 返回錄放影機狀態菜單 [RETURN] (返回)
若您將 [RETURN] (返回) 項設置為 [YES] (是), 菜單將返回 [VCR FUNCTIONS] (錄放影機功能) 主菜單。

[MULTI-PICTURES] 子菜單 ②

- ④ 多畫面狀態 [SCAN MOOE] (掃描狀態) (→ 57, 58, 59)
- ⑤ 頻閃多畫面速度 [SPEEO] (速度) (→ 57)
- ⑥ 搖擺狀態 [SWING] (搖擺) (→ 57)
- ⑦ 返回錄放影機狀態主菜單 [RETURN] (返回)

ENGLISH

VCR Mode Main-Menu [VCR FUNCTIONS]

1. DIGITAL EFFECT
2. MULTI-PICTURE
3. DISPLAY SETUP
4. OTHER FUNCTIONS

[DIGITAL EFFECT] Sub-Menu ①

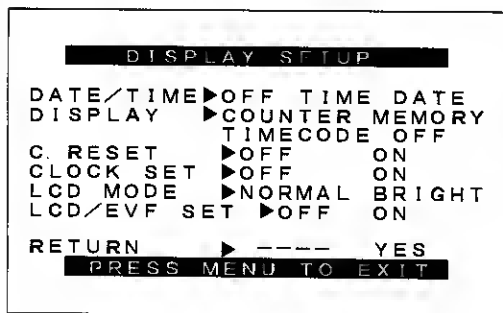
- ① Digital Effect On/Off [EFFECT] (→ 56)
- ② Digital Effect Selection [EFFECT SELECT] (→ 56)
- ③ Returning to the VCR Mode Menu [RETURN]

If you set [RETURN] to [YES], the Menu changes back to the [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu.

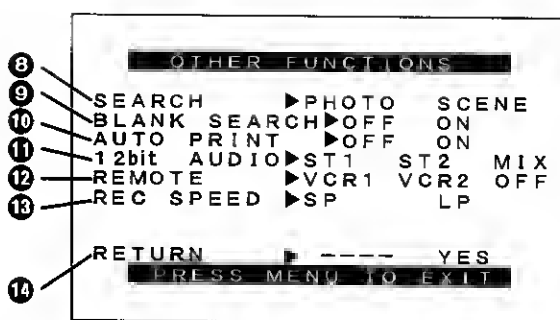
[MULTI-PICTURES] Sub-Menu ②

- ④ Multi-Picture Mode [SCAN MOOE] (→ 57, 58, 59)
- ⑤ Strobe Multi-Pictures Speed [SPEEO] (→ 57)
- ⑥ Swing Mode [SWING] (→ 57)
- ⑦ Returning to the VCR Mode Main-Menu [RETURN]

③



④



中文

錄放影機狀態主菜單 [VCR FUNCTIONS] (錄放影機功能)
(接上頁)

[DISPLAY SETUP] 子菜單 ③

[DISPLAY SETUP] 子菜單中的所有項目與 [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] 主菜單上 [DISPLAY SETUP] 子菜單中的對應項目相同。

[OTHER FUNCTIONS] 子菜單 ④

⑧ 索引尋影狀態 [SEARCH] (→ 36, 37, 38)

⑨ 空白尋影 [BLANK SEARCH] (→ 35)

⑩ 自動打印 [AUTO PRINT] (→ 77)

⑪ 音頻輸出狀態 [12bit AUDIO] (→ 65)

⑫ 遙控器狀態 [REMOTE] (遙控器) (→ 71)

⑬ 拍攝速度狀態 [REC SPEED] (拍攝速度) (→ 64)

⑭ 返回錄放影機狀態主菜單 [RETURN] (返回)

ENGLISH

VCR Mode Main-Menu [VCR FUNCTIONS] (Continued)

[DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu ③

All items on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu are the same as those on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu.

[OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu ④

⑧ Index Search Mode [SEARCH] (→ 36, 37, 38)

⑨ Blank Search [BLANK SEARCH] (→ 35)

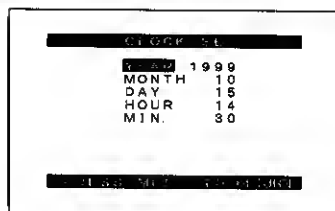
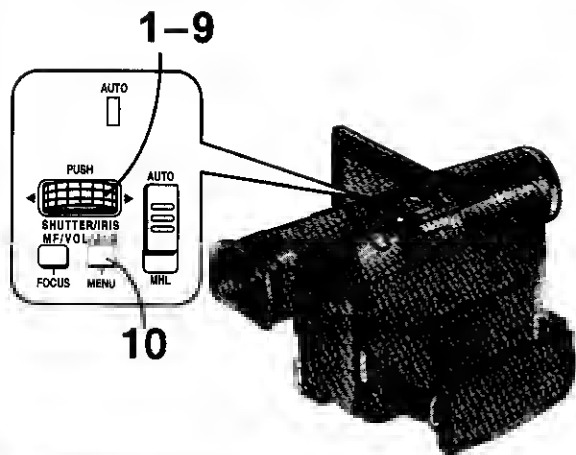
⑩ Automatic Printing [AUTO PRINT] (→ 77)

⑪ Audio Output Mode [12bit AUDIO] (→ 65)

⑫ Remote Controller Mode [REMOTE] (→ 71)

⑬ Recording Speed Mode [REC SPEED] (→ 64)

⑭ Returning to the VCR Mode Main-Menu [RETURN]



中文

設定日期和時間

將[VCR FUNCTIONS]主菜單或[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單上[DISPLAY SETUP]子菜單中的[CLOCK SET](時鐘設定)設置在[ON]時，可顯示上圖所示菜單。

例如：將時鐘設定為1999年10月15日14:30時。

- 1 轉動[PUSH]環，設定至[1999]。
年數將以下列順序改變：
1990→1991→...→2089→1990→...
- 2 按[PUSH]環，選擇[MONTH](月)。
- 3 轉動[PUSH]環，設定至[10]。
- 4 按[PUSH]環，選擇[DAY](日)。
- 5 轉動[PUSH]環，設定至[15]。
- 6 按[PUSH]環，選擇[HOUR](小時)。
- 7 轉動[PUSH]環，設定至[14]
- 8 按[PUSH]環，選擇[MIN.](分鐘)。
- 9 轉動[PUSH]環，設定至[30]。
- 10 按[MENU](菜單)鈕，結束日期和時間設定。
將從[00]秒開始進行時鐘操作。
再按一次該按鈕，使菜單消失。

●由於攝錄影機內藏的時鐘有一些細微的誤差，請注意在開始拍攝之前對時間加以確認。如果出現閃爍的[]指示，請充電內藏的電池(→87)，並重新調整日期和時間。

●本時鐘系統採用24小時制。

ENGLISH

Setting the Date and Time

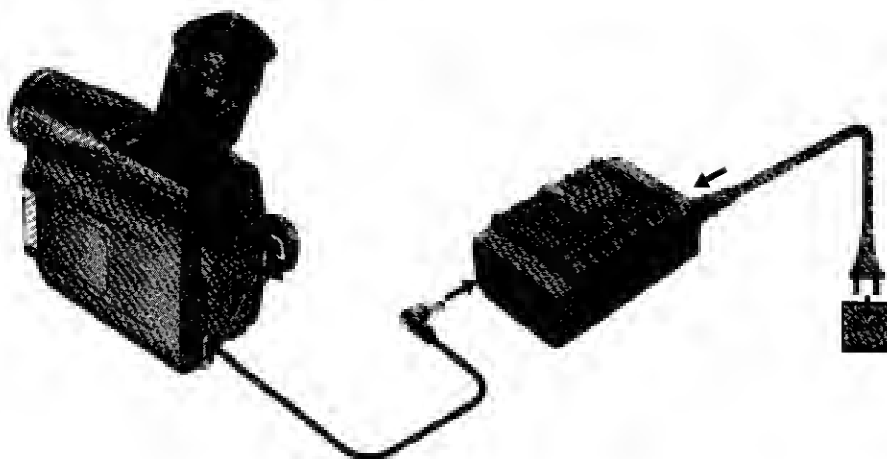
If you set [CLOCK SET] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] or the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu to [ON], the menu shown above appears.

For example: To set the clock to 15th October 1999, 14:30.

- 1 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to set to [1999].
The years change in the following order:
1990→1991→...→2089→1990→...
- 2 Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [MONTH].
- 3 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to set to [10].
- 4 Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [DAY].
- 5 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to set to [15].
- 6 Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [HOUR].
- 7 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to set to [14].
- 8 Press the [PUSH] Dial to select [MIN.].
- 9 Turn the [PUSH] Dial to set to [30].
- 10 Press the [MENU] Button to finish the date and time setting.
The operation of the clock starts from [00] seconds.
Pressing the button one more time makes the Menu disappear.

●As the time of the Movie Camera's built-in clock is subject to a slight imprecision, be sure to check the time before recording. If the flashing [] Indication appears, charge the built-in battery (→87) and set the date and time again.

●The clock employs the 24-hour system.



中文

給內藏鋰電池充電

內藏鋰電池是用於維持時鐘運轉的。當出現[⌚]指示時，說明內藏電池已經耗盡。請用下列方法給耗盡的電池充電，並在充電之後，進行日期和時間設定。

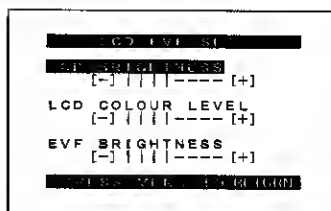
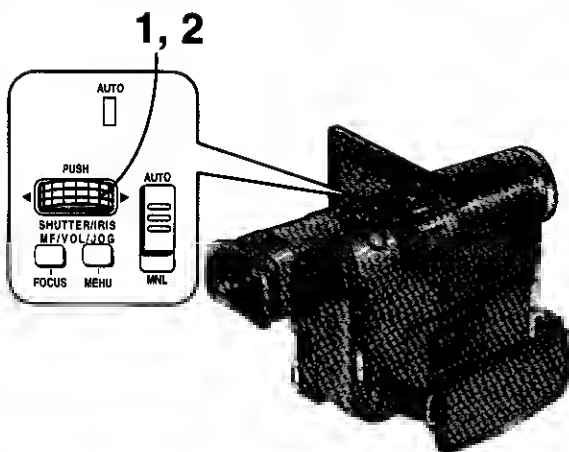
- 1 將交流轉接器連接至攝錄影機，和交流主插座。
(→ 10)
- 2 關閉攝錄影機的電源。
- 3 使攝錄影機處於該狀態約 4 小時。
內藏鋰電池充電 4 小時後，可為時鐘供電約 3 個月。

ENGLISH

Charging the Built-in Lithium Battery

The built-in battery maintains the operation of the clock. When the [⌚] Indication appears, the built-in lithium battery is discharged. Charge the discharged battery in the following way and after charging is finished, set the date and time.

- 1 Connect the AC Adaptor to the Movie Camera and to an AC mains socket. (→ 10)
- 2 Leave the Movie Camera turned off.
- 3 Leave the Movie Camera in this condition for approximately 4 hours.
After charging for 4 hours, the built-in lithium battery can power the clock for approximately 3 months.



中文

調節液晶顯示監視器 / 電子尋像器

將[VCR FUNCTIONS]主菜單或[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單上[DISPLAY SETUP]子菜單中的[LCD/EVF SET](液晶顯示監視器狀態)設置在[ON]時，可顯示下列項目。

液晶顯示監視器亮度 [LCD BRIGHTNESS]

可調節液晶顯示監視器的色飽和度。條棒指示分為8段。表示的垂直條棒指示越多，色彩將越強。

液晶顯示監視器色彩電平 [LCD COLOUR LEVEL]

可調節液晶顯示監視器的亮度。條棒指示分為8段。表示的垂直條棒指示越多，色彩將越強。

電子尋像器亮度 [EVF BRIGHTNESS]

可調節電子尋像器的亮度。條棒指示分為8段。表示的垂直條棒指示越多，屏幕將越亮。

- 1 按[PUSH]環，選擇您打算調節的項目。每次按該鈕，可變為下一個項目。
- 2 轉動[PUSH]環。旋轉該環，可增加或減少條棒指示的垂直條棒。

如果您使用遙控器進行調節時，請按[ITEM](項目)鈕選擇項目，然後按[SET]鈕對其加以調節。持續按住[SET]鈕可改變條棒的數位。

增強整個液晶顯示監視器的亮度時

將[VCR FUNCTIONS]主菜單或[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單上[DISPLAY SETUP]子菜單中的[LCD MODE](液晶顯示監視器狀態)項設置在[BRIGHT](亮)。

●這些調節，將不會對實際拍攝的圖像有任何影響。

ENGLISH

Adjusting the LCD Monitor/Finder

If you set [LCD/EVF SET] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] or the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu to [ON], the following items are displayed.

LCD Brightness [LCD BRIGHTNESS]

To adjust the brightness of the LCD screen. The Bar Indication is divided into 8 steps. The more vertical bars are shown, the brighter is the screen.

LCD Colour Level [LCD COLOUR LEVEL]

To adjust the colour saturation of the LCD screen. The Bar Indication is divided into 8 steps. The more vertical bars are shown, the stronger are the colours.

Finder Brightness [EVF BRIGHTNESS]

To adjust the brightness of the Finder. The Bar Indication is divided into 8 steps. The more vertical bars are shown, the brighter is the screen.

- 1 Press the [PUSH] Dial to select the item that you want to adjust.
- 2 Turn the [PUSH] Dial. Turning It Increases or decreases the number of vertical bars of the Bar Indication.

If you use the Remote Controller for these adjustments, press the [ITEM] Button to select the item, and then press the [SET] Button to adjust it. Keeping the [SET] Button pressed changes the number of bars.

Increasing the Brightness of the Whole LCD Monitor Screen

Set [LCD MODE] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] or the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu to [BRIGHT].

●These adjustments have no influence on the actually recorded picture.

使用注意事項

在雨雲之中或海邊上使用時，小心勿讓攝錄影機中進水。

- 攝錄影機和錄影帶可能會受損(可能無法得到維修)。
- 如果不慎讓海水濺到攝錄影機上，請將一塊軟布用清水浸濕並充分擰乾後，用其仔細擦拭攝錄影機機體。然後再用一塊乾燥的軟布將機體整體擦拭一遍。

使攝錄影機避開磁性設備(電視機、電視遊戲機等)。

- 如果您在電視機附近使用攝錄影機時，電磁輻射可能會引起圖像和聲音失真。
- 揚聲器和大型馬達所產生的強磁場，可能會損壞錄影帶的拍攝內容和使圖像失真。
- 來自微電腦的電磁輻射會對攝錄影機造成不利影響，而引起圖像和聲音失真。
- 如果攝錄影機受到磁性設備的不利影響，且無法正常工作時，請關閉攝錄影機取出電池或拔出交流轉接器，然後再插入電池或連接交流轉接器。然後打開攝錄影機。

勿靠近收音機發射台或高壓電線使用攝錄影機

- 如果您靠近收音機發射台或高壓電線進行拍攝時，拍攝的圖像和聲音可能會受到不利影響。

勿將攝錄影機用作監視和其它工業目的

- 如果攝錄影機使用時間太長時，內部溫度會昇得過高，並可能導致功能失常。
- 該攝錄影機並非設計用於工業目的。

在海邊或類似之處進行使用時，小心勿讓沙子或微小塵埃進入攝錄影機之內。

- 沙子和塵埃可能會損壞攝錄影機和錄影帶(插入和取出錄影帶時須多加小心)。

Cautions for Use

Take care that no water enters the Movie Camera when using it in the rain and snow or on the beach.

- The Movie Camera and the cassette could become damaged. (It might not be repairable.)
- If seawater has accidentally splashed on the Movie Camera, moisten a soft cloth with tap water, wring it well and wipe the camera body carefully with it. Then thoroughly wipe it with a soft, dry cloth.

Keep the Movie Camera away from magnetized equipment (TVs, video games, etc.).

- If you use the Movie Camera on or near a TV, the electromagnetic radiation may cause picture and sound distortion.
- Strong magnetic fields generated by speakers and large motors may damage the recordings on the tape and distort the picture.
- The electromagnetic radiation from micro-processors can adversely influence the Movie Camera and cause picture and sound distortion.
- If the Movie Camera is adversely influenced by magnetized equipment and does not work correctly, turn the Movie Camera off, remove the Battery or disconnect the AC Adaptor and attach the Battery or connect the AC Adaptor again. Then turn the Movie Camera on.

Do not use the Movie Camera near a radio transmitter or high-voltage power line.

- If you record near a radio transmitter or high-voltage power line, the recorded picture and sound may be adversely influenced.

Do not use the Movie Camera for surveillance and other industrial applications.

- If the Movie Camera is being used for a long time, the inside temperature could rise excessively and this may cause malfunction.
- This Movie Camera is not designed for industrial use.

Take care that no sand and fine dust enters the Movie Camera when using it on a beach or similar places.

- Sand and dust could damage the Movie Camera and cassette. (Be careful when inserting and removing the cassette.)

勿在攝錄影機上噴灑殺蟲劑或揮發劑。

- 這些物質可能會使機殼變形和引起表面塗層剝落。
- 勿使攝錄影機長時間直接與橡膠或塑料製品相接觸。

勿使用揮發劑或稀釋劑進行清潔。

- 這些物質可能會使機殼變形和引起表面塗層剝落。
- 清潔之前，請取出電池或從交流主插座上拔掉交流主電線。
- 請乾淨的軟布擦拭攝錄影機。清除頑固的髒跡時，請用布浸上用水稀釋的中性洗潔劑，最後再用乾布收尾。
- 當您存放或攜帶攝錄影機時，請將其放入有柔軟護墊的包或盒中，以防止機殼外層受到磨損。

使用後，最好取出錄影帶和電池，或從交流主插座上拔掉交流主電線。

- 如果讓錄影帶留在攝錄影機之內時，錄影帶可能會變鬆弛而受損。
- 如果您將電池在攝錄影機中放置很長一段時間不加使用，電池的電壓水平可能會過度降低，這時即使再次對電池進行充電，也可能無法加以使用。

■ 交流轉接器的注意事項

- 當電池溫度較高時，充電時間將比普通狀態時稍長。
- 如果您在充電過程中取下電池再重新裝上，不同的充電燈可能會亮起。這並不是故障，而是正常現象。
- 如果您在充電過程中取下電池再重新裝上，在檢查剩餘電量時充電燈可能會暫時熄滅。這是正常現象。
- 當[QUICK]充電燈亮起且[80%]充電燈閃爍時，這時如果您取下電池再重新裝上，[QUICK]充電燈可能會重新閃爍，並且可能需要一些時間（約15-20分鐘）才能使[QUICK]充電燈停止閃爍而保持點亮狀態。這是正常現象。
- 當您在收音機的附近使用交流轉接器時，收音機的接收信號可能會發生失真。請將交流轉接器離開收音機至少1米以上。
- 當交流轉接器正在使用時，它可能會發出輕微的嗡嗡聲。這是正常現象。
- 使用後，請務必從交流主插座上拔下交流主電線。（如果您未拔下交流主電線的插頭，將有少量的電力被消耗。）
- 在連接交流轉接器至交流主插座並裝入電池後，可能需稍等一會兒才能看見電源燈點亮，[QUICK]充電燈開始閃爍。
- 請保持交流轉接器的端子和電池清潔。

Do not spray insecticide or volatile agents on the Movie Camera.

- Such agents could deform the body and cause the surface coating to peel off.
- Do not leave the Movie Camera in direct contact with rubber or plastic products for a long time.

Do not use benzine or thinner for cleaning.

- They could deform the body and cause the surface coating to peel off.
- Before cleaning, remove the Battery or unplug the AC Mains Lead from the AC mains socket.
- Wipe the Movie Camera with a soft, clean cloth. To remove persistent stains, wipe with a cloth moistened with mild detergent diluted with water, and then finish with a dry cloth.
- When storing or transporting the Movie Camera place it in a softly padded bag or case to prevent the coating of the camera body from wearing off.

After use, always take out the cassette and remove the Battery or unplug the AC Mains Lead from the AC mains socket.

- If you leave the cassette in the Movie Camera, the tape can become loosened and damaged.
- If you leave the Battery attached to the Movie Camera for a long time, the voltage level may drop excessively so that the Battery cannot be used any more even after charging.

■ Notes about the AC Adaptor

- When the Battery is warm, charging takes longer than usual.
- If you detach and re-attach the Battery during charging, different Charge Lamp(s) may light. However, this is normal and not a malfunction.
- If you detach and re-attach the Battery during charging, the Charge Lamp(s) may go out momentarily while the remaining charge is being checked. However, this is normal.
- If you detach the Battery when the [QUICK] Lamp is lit and the [80%] Lamp is flashing, and then re-attach it, the [QUICK] Lamp may start flashing again and it may take some time (approximately 15 - 20 minutes) for the [QUICK] Lamp to stop flashing and remain lit. However, this is normal.
- When you use the AC Adaptor near a radio, the radio reception may be distorted. Keep the AC Adaptor more than 1 metre away from the radio.
- When the AC Adaptor is in use, it may emit a whirring sound. However, this is normal.
- After use, be sure to disconnect the AC Mains Lead from the AC mains socket. (If you leave it connected, a small amount of electricity is consumed.)
- After connecting the AC Adaptor to an AC mains socket and attaching the Battery to it, there may be a short delay before the Power Lamp lights and the [QUICK] Lamp starts flashing.
- Always keep the terminals of the AC Adaptor and the Battery clean.

■ 冷凝

確認內部是否已經形成冷凝，並對冷凝進行處理。

在您打開攝錄影機的電源後，若冷凝指示閃爍時，說明攝錄影機內部已經形成冷凝。在此情況下，攝錄影機會自動在幾秒鐘後關閉電源。處理方法如下：

1 取出錄影帶。

所有其它的功能都不會工作。根據冷凝程度，有時可能無法取出錄影帶。在此情況下，請等待2、3小時後再取出錄影帶。

2 打開磁帶室蓋，並等待2、3小時。

所需時間將取決於冷凝程度和環境溫度。

3 2、3小時後，打開攝錄影機並檢查冷凝指示是否消失。

為了更加安全，在重新使用攝錄影機之前，即使冷凝指示不再顯示，也請再等待1小時。

即使在冷凝指示出現以前，也應注意冷凝。

- 由於冷凝從逐漸形成的，在內部已經形成了冷凝後10–15分鐘之內，也可能不會出現冷凝指示。
- 在特別寒冷的地區，濕氣可能已經凍結而變為白霜。在此情況下，需要額外等待2、3小時，以便使凍霜首先溶化為冷凝，然後再將其消除。

霧蒙鏡頭的處理

將[POWER]開關設置在[OFF]，使攝錄影機在此狀況下停留約1小時。

當鏡頭已經達到與其環境溫度大致相等的溫度時，霧蒙將自動得到清除。

■ Condensation

Determining Whether Condensation Has Formed Inside and Remedy for Condensation

If the Condensation Indication flashes after you turn on the Movie Camera, condensation has formed inside the Movie Camera. In this case, the Movie Camera automatically switches off after a few seconds.

Remedy as follows:

1 Take out the cassette.

All other functions do not work. Depending on the amount of condensation, it may not be possible to take out the cassette. In this case, wait 2–3 hours before taking out the cassette.

2 Leave the Cassette Compartment open and wait for 2–3 hours.

The required time depends on the amount of condensation and the ambient temperature.

3 After 2–3 hours, turn the Movie Camera on and check if the Condensation Indication is not displayed.

Even if the Condensation Indication is no longer displayed, wait 1 more hour for added safety before using the Movie Camera again.

Pay Attention to Condensation Even Before the Condensation Indication Appears.

- As condensation forms gradually, the Condensation Indication may not appear for the first 10–15 minutes after condensation has formed inside.
- In an extremely cold place, the condensation could freeze and turn into frost. In such a case, it takes an additional 2–3 hours for the frost to first melt into condensation and then to be dissolved.

Remedy for a Fogged-up Lens

Set the [POWER] Switch to [OFF] and leave the Movie Camera in this condition for about 1 hour.

When the lens has reached about the same temperature as its surroundings, it automatically clears up.

■ 影像磁頭堵塞和修理

當影像磁頭(與錄影帶接觸)部分很髒時,播放的圖像將會斑紋狀雜波或整個屏幕會變黑。若變得更髒時,拍攝性能會降低,最壞的情況下,甚至可能完全無法進行拍攝。

影像磁頭髒污的原因

- 空氣的灰塵過多
- 處於高溫和高濕的環境之中
- 錄影帶已經損壞
- 使用時間過長

微型DV(數位影像)格式數位影像磁頭清潔帶的使用方法

- 1 如錄影帶一樣,將磁頭清潔帶插入錄放影機之內。
- 2 按放影鈕[▶],約20秒鐘後,按停止鈕[■](勿倒轉清潔帶)。
- 3 取出磁頭清潔帶。插入一盒錄影帶,進行錄影,然後播放該磁帶,以檢查畫質。
- 4 若畫質仍然不清晰時,請重複上述步驟1-3(勿連續使用磁頭清潔帶超過3次以上)。

注意:

- 每次使用後,勿倒轉清潔帶。只有當清潔帶已經到達尾端時,才能將其倒轉到頭,然後從頭開始,再次以同樣的方法進行使用。
- 若清潔後,影像磁頭很快又被堵塞時,很可能是損壞的錄影帶所導致。在此情況下,請立即停止使用該磁帶。
- 小心勿過分清潔影像磁頭。(清潔過分時,可能會導致影像磁頭的嚴重磨損。若影像磁頭已被磨損時,即使清潔後,播放的圖像也不會清晰。)
- 如果使用影像磁頭清潔帶無法解決影像磁頭的堵塞時,說明該錄放影機需要委託維修中心進行清潔或修理了。請諮詢經銷店。
- 該影像磁頭清潔帶在維修中心有銷。

定期檢查

為了確保最佳畫質,建議您在約1000小時的使用後,更換影像磁頭等已經磨損的部件。(然而,這將在很大方面取決於溫度、濕度和灰塵等使用狀況如何。)

■ Video Head Clogging and Remedy

When the video heads (which contact the tape) are dirty, the playback picture contains mosaic-like patterns or the whole screen becomes black. If they become even more dirty, the recording performance deteriorates and in the worst case, recording may not be possible at all.

Causes of Dirty Video Heads

- A lot of dust in the air
- High-temperature and high-humidity environment
- Damaged tape
- Long-time use

Using the Mini-DV Format Digital Video Head Cleaner

- 1 Insert the Head Cleaner into the Movie Camera in the same way as a video cassette.
- 2 Press the Play Button [▶], and after approximately 20 seconds press the Stop Button [■]. (Do not rewind the tape.)
- 3 Take out the Head Cleaner. Insert a video cassette, perform recording and then play it back to check the picture.
- 4 If the picture is still not clear, repeat above operation steps 1-3. (Do not use the Head Cleaner more than 3 times in succession.)

Notes:

- Do not rewind the tape in the Head Cleaner after every use. Rewind it only after the tape has reached its end, and then use it again in the same way from the beginning.
- If the video heads again become clogged with dirt soon after cleaning, this might be caused by a damaged tape. In this case, stop using that cassette immediately.
- Be careful not to clean the video heads too much. (Too much cleaning could cause excessive wear to the video heads. If the video heads get worn, the picture is not played back clearly even after cleaning.)
- If using the Head Cleaner does not clear the video head clogging, the Movie Camera requires cleaning or repairing by a service centre. Please consult with your dealer.
- This Video Head Cleaner is available from service centres.

Periodic Inspection

To ensure optimum picture quality, we recommend that you have worn-out parts such as video heads replaced after approximately 1000 hours of use. (However, this depends considerably on the conditions of use such as temperature, humidity and dust.)

■ 電池的最佳利用

電池的特殊性能

該電池為可充電式鋰離子電池。它能在內部化學反應的基礎上，產生電能。這種反應易受環境溫度和濕度的影響，所以在較高和較低的溫度下，電池能夠提供的操作時間會縮短。當在極冷的環境下進行使用時，該電池也許僅能提供約5分鐘的操作時間。若電池變得極熱時，保護功能會啟動，以免在一定的時間內使用電池。

使用之後最好取出電池。

必須從攝錄影機上取出電池(若電池留在攝錄影機之內時，即使攝錄影機已經關閉，仍將消耗少量的電能)。將電池插入攝錄影機內時間過長時，可能會導致其放電過度，以至於充電之後，使其再也無法得到使用了。

應使電池端子保持乾淨。

小心勿讓端子插入灰塵、髒跡或其它物質。

若意外摔落電池時，請確認其端子是否變形。

將變形的電池插入攝錄影機或將其安裝在交流轉接器上時，將會損壞攝錄影機或交流轉接器。

丟掉不能用的電池時

- 電池的可用壽命是有限的。
- 勿將電池丟在火中，以免發生爆炸。

■ 當交流轉接器上的充電燈閃爍報警時

若環境溫度過高或偏低時，交流轉接器上的充電燈會閃爍。當電池或交流轉接器發生功能失常時，這些燈也會閃爍。

當充電燈緩慢閃爍時

電池的溫度較低(或較高)，或者電池電量嚴重不足。因此，充電時間將比普通狀態時稍長。

當[80%]充電燈和[100%]充電燈同時閃爍時

由於電池的溫度過高或過低，充電無法進行。在電池充分冷卻或升溫後，充電將自動開始。

當[80%]和[100%]充電燈輪流閃爍，或無充電燈亮起時

請取出，然後重新裝入電池。或者，將電池裝在攝錄影機上，進行10~20分鐘的放影(或某些其它操作)。然後取出電池，將其再次裝在交流轉接器上。若仍然無法充電時，說明電池或交流轉接器已經發生某種故障。請諮詢經銷商。

當充電燈正在閃爍表示報警時，即使裝入的是快速充電型電池，[QUICK]充電燈也將熄滅。

■ Optimum Use of the Battery

Special Characteristlca of the Battery

This Battery is a rechargeable lithium-ion battery. Its ability to generate electric energy is based on an internal chemical reaction. This reaction is easily influenced by ambient temperature and humidity, and the useful operation time that the Battery can provide becomes shorter at high and low temperatures. When used in extremely cold surroundings, the Battery may only be able to provide approximately 5 minutes of operation time. If the Battery becomes extremely hot, a protection function is activated and prevents the use of the Battery for some time.

After Use, Always Remove the Battery.

Be sure to remove the Battery from the Movie Camera.

(If it is attached to the Movie Camera, a small amount of electric current is consumed even if the Movie Camera is turned off.) Leaving the Battery attached to the Movie Camera for a very long time could cause it to become excessively discharged, so that it cannot be used any more even after charging.

Keep the Battery's Terminals Clean.

Be careful that the terminals do not get plugged up with dust, dirt or other substances.

If you accidentally drop the Battery, confirm that the Battery itself and the terminals are not deformed.

Attaching a deformed Battery to the Movie Camera or to the AC Adaptor could damage the Movie Camera or the AC Adaptor.

Discarding a Battery That Has Become Unusable

- The usable life of the Battery is limited.
- Do not throw the Battery in a fire because it could explode.

■ When the Charge Lamps on the AC Adaptor Flash as Warning

If the ambient temperature is extremely low or high, the Charge Lamps on the AC Adaptor flash. They also flash when some defect has occurred in the Battery or the AC Adaptor.

When the Charge Lamps Flash Slowly

The temperature of the Battery is low (or high), or the Battery is excessively discharged, therefore, charging takes longer than normally.

When Only the [80%] and [100%] Charge Lampe Flash Simultaneously

Charging is not possible because the temperature of the Battery is extremely high or extremely low. After the Battery has cooled off or warmed up sufficiently, charging starts automatically.

When the [80%] and [100%] Charge Lampe Flash Alternately, or When No Charge Lampe Light

Remove and then re-attach the Battery. Or, attach the Battery to the Movie Camera and perform playback (or some other operation) for 10~20 minutes. Then remove the Battery and attach it again to the AC Adaptor. If charging is still impossible, some malfunction has occurred in the Battery or the AC Adaptor. Please consult with your dealer.

When the Charge Lamps are flashing as warning, the [QUICK] Lamp turns off, even if a quick-charge type battery is attached.

■ 存放注意事項

存放攝錄影機之前，應取出錄影帶和電池。

應將所有的設備存放在溫度相對比較穩定的乾燥之處。
(推薦溫度為 15°C–25°C，推薦相對濕度為 40%–60%。)

攝錄影機

- 用軟布擦拭，以免灰塵進入其內。

電池

- 極低和極高的溫度會縮短電池壽命。
- 將其存放在油煙很重或灰塵濃厚之處時，將使端子變得很髒，從而導致功能失常。
- 勿讓金屬物品(如項鍊和髮夾等)接觸電池端子。否則，可能會發生短路和發熱，在此情況下接觸電池時，可能會導致嚴重的燙傷。
- 在電池放電狀態下，若長期儲存電池時，建議您每年進行一次電池充電，並在放電狀態下重新存放之前，將電量完全用盡。

錄影帶

- 存放前，將錄影帶倒轉到頭。
讓磁帶停在半中腰，而將錄影帶存放 6 個月(取決於其存放狀態)以上時，將使錄影帶鬆弛。故務必將其倒轉到頭。
- 將錄影帶放在盒中，然後再存放。
否則，灰塵、直曬陽光(紫外線)和濕氣可能會損壞錄影帶。含有堅硬的礦物微粒的灰塵和帶有灰塵的錄影帶，可能會損壞攝錄影機的影像磁頭和其它部分。要養成隨時將錄影帶放回盒中的習慣。
- 每隔半年，應將錄影帶完全前倒或後倒一次。讓錄影帶未前倒或後倒而超過一年時，由於溫度和濕度變化而引起磁帶的伸長或收縮，因此可能會使錄影帶變形。而且，還可能會造成錄影帶粘接在一起。
- 勿將錄影帶置於磁場強烈的物品和設備附近。
- 錄影帶表面鍍有極小的磁性微粒，可錄製信號。有些物品，如磁性項鍊和玩具等帶有普通不可想像的強烈磁力，這些物品可能會抹消拍攝的內容和造成圖像和聲音失真。

■ Precautions for Storage

Before Storing the Movie Camera, Take out the Cassette and Remove the Battery.

Store all equipment in a dry place where the temperature remains relatively constant.

(Recommended temperature is 15°C–25°C and recommended relative humidity is 40%–60%.)

Movie Camera

- Wrap it with a soft cloth to prevent dust from entering.

Battery

- Extremely low or high temperature shortens the Battery life.
- Storing it in places with oily smoke and a lot of dust could cause the terminals to get rusty, and this can result in malfunction.
- Do not allow metal objects (such as necklaces and hair pins) to touch the battery terminals. Short-circuiting may occur and generate heat, and touching it in this condition could inflict serious burns.
- Store the Battery in discharged condition. If you store the Battery for a long time, we recommend that you charge it once a year and completely use up the charge before storing it again in discharged condition.

Cassette

- Rewind the tape to its beginning before storing.
Leaving the cassette with the tape stopped halfway for more than 6 months (depending on the storing condition) loosens the tape. Be sure to rewind it to the beginning.
- Put the cassette in its case to store it.
Dust, direct sunlight (ultraviolet rays) and humidity could damage the tape. Dust contains hard mineral particles and cassettes with dust damage the video heads and other parts of the Movie Camera. Make it a habit to always put the cassette back into its case.
- Completely wind the tape forward and then rewind it once every half year. Leaving the cassette for more than a year without winding/rewinding it may deform the cassette because of stretching and shrinking of the tape due to changes in temperature and humidity. Also, the tape may stick together.
- Do not place the cassette near strongly magnetized objects or equipment.
- The tape surface is coated with microscopic magnetic particles and they record signals. Such objects as magnetic necklaces and toys have stronger magnetic force than commonly thought, and this could erase the recorded contents and cause noise in picture and sound.

■ 其它有用的信息

液晶顯示監視器

- 溫差變化很大的地區，液晶顯示監視器上可能會形成冷凝。請用乾軟布將其擦淨。
- 當打開攝錄影機時，其溫度很低，液晶顯示監視器上起初會比平常暗。然而，當內部溫度升高時，液晶顯示監視器將恢復其原來的亮度。
- 在製造共約有220,000個像素的液晶顯示監視器時，應用了極為精密的高科技技術，使能夠正常工作的像素於到整體的99.99%以上，而僅有不足0.01%的像素不能有效工作（即黑點或亮點）。然而，這並不是故障，也毫不影響所攝畫面的質量。

電子尋像器

- 在製造共約有160,000個像素的電子尋像器時，應用了極為精密的高科技技術，使能夠正常工作的像素於到整體的99.99%以上，而僅有不足0.01%的像素不能有效工作（即黑點或亮點）。然而，這並不是故障，也毫不影響所攝畫面的質量。
- 勿將電子尋像器或鏡頭對準太陽，否則可能嚴重損壞攝錄影機內部的部件。

鏡頭圈

- 當您希望安裝望遠轉換鏡頭VW-LT3014E(選購品)、廣角轉換鏡頭VW-LW3007E(選購品)、MC保護器VW-LMC30E(選購品)或ND濾光鏡VW-LND30E(選購品)時，請先取下鏡頭圈。(在裝上濾光鏡或轉換鏡頭後，當您向[W]方向滑動[W/T]變焦柄時，圖像的四角可能會變暗(漸暈效果)。)

在您安裝上述ND濾光鏡或MC保護器後，您同樣可以在其上安裝鏡頭圈。有可能無法在鏡頭上安裝其它種類的ND濾光鏡和MC保護器。

請絕對不要在鏡頭圈前部安裝任何轉換鏡頭；鏡頭圈前部沒有鎖緊螺扣。

如果您同時使用ND濾光鏡和轉換鏡頭，圖像的四角可能會變暗(漸暈效果)。

座轉接器

- 如果您希望在攝錄影機上安裝外接麥克風(VW-VMS1E; 選購品)等附件時，需要使用座轉接器(VW-SK11E; 選購品)。

麥克風插座

- 您可以將外接麥克風連接至[MIC](麥克風)插座。這將自動關閉攝錄影機的內藏麥克風。

■ 重複播放

如果您持續按住[▶]鈕5秒鐘以上，攝錄影機將切換至重複播放狀態，且[R ▷]指示會出現。取消重複播放狀態時，請將[POWER]開關設置在[OFF]。

■ Other Useful Information

LCD Monitor

- In places where big changes in temperature occur, condensation may form on the LCD Monitor. Wipe it with a soft, dry cloth.
- When the Movie Camera is very cold when it is turned on, the picture on the LCD Monitor is initially a little darker than normally. However, as the internal temperature rises, the LCD Monitor regains its normal brightness.
- Extremely high precision technology is employed to produce the LCD Monitor screen featuring a total of approximately 220,000 pixels. The result is more than 99.99% effective pixels with a mere 0.01% of the pixels inactive or always lit. However, this is not a malfunction and does not effect the recorded picture.

Finder

- Extremely high precision technology is employed to produce the Finder screen featuring a total of approximately 160,000 pixels. The result is more than 99.99% active pixels, with a mere 0.01% of the pixels inactive or always lit. However, this is not a malfunction and does not affect the recorded picture.
- Do not leave the Finder or the Lens aimed at the sun. This could seriously damage internal parts.

Lens Hood

- When you want to attach the Tele Conversion Lens VW-LT3014E (optional), Wide Conversion Lens VW-LW3007E (optional), MC Protector VW-LMC30E (optional) or ND Filter VW-LND30E (optional), first remove the Lens Hood. (When you push the [W/T] Zoom Lever toward [W] after attaching the filter or conversion lens, the four corners of the picture may become dark (vignetting effect).)
- When you have attached the above ND Filter or MC Protector, you can also attach the Lens Hood onto it. It may not be possible to attach other ND filters and MC protectors to the lens.
- Never try to attach any conversion lens onto the front of the Lens Hood; it does not have a threaded mount on the front.
- If you attach both the ND Filter and a Conversion Lens, the four corners of the picture may become dark (vignetting effect).

Shoe Adaptor

- If you want to attach the External Microphone (VW-VMS1E; optional), etc. to the Movie Camera, the Shoe Adaptor (VW-SK11E; optional) is necessary.

Microphone Socket

- You can connect the External Microphone to the [MIC] Socket. This automatically deactivates the Movie Camera's built-in microphone.

■ Repeat Playback

If you keep the Playback Button [▶] pressed for more than 5 seconds, the Movie Camera switches over to the Repeat Playback Mode and the [R ▷] Indication appears. To cancel the Repeat Playback Mode, set the [POWER] Switch to [OFF].

用語解說

■ 數位影像系統

在數位影像系統中，圖像和聲音被轉換成數位信號，並被錄製在磁帶上。這種全數位錄製方式，可進行質量損失極少的圖像和聲音的拍攝和放影。

另外，諸如時間編碼、日期和時間等數據也可自動錄製為數位信號。

特色

- 優異的圖像清晰度
- 傑出的信噪比
- 穩定的畫面
- 拷貝中的品質損失最低
- 交叉色彩失真最低
- PCM 數位音響
- LP 狀態下無圖像品質降低
- 6.35mm 寬錄影帶
- 拍攝時間長的小巧磁帶
- 編輯中的品質損失最低
- 時間編碼編輯

與 S-VHS 或 VHS 錄影帶不兼容

由於該攝錄影機採用數位方式來拍攝圖像和聲音，所以與一般的採用模擬拍攝式的 S-VHS 或 VHS 影像設備無兼容性。

另外，錄影帶的尺寸和形狀也完全不同。

與輸出信號的兼容性

由於來自音頻和影像輸出插座的影像和音頻信號輸出為模擬的，與一般影像系統相同，所以您可將該攝錄影機連接至您的 S-VHS 或 VHS 錄放影機或電視機進行放影。

PCM 音響

為了錄製聲音，該攝錄影機準備了兩種不同的 PCM 音頻錄製狀態以供選擇。

- 16 位 48kHz 雙聲道
- 12 位 32kHz 四聲道

"16 位，48kHz，雙聲道" 狀態可提供優異的錄製音質。

"12 位，32kHz，四聲道" 狀態可讓您在[兩個分離的聲道]上錄製原來的聲音，並在[雙聲道]上拷貝聲音。

副編碼

數位錄製系統可提供錄製含有各種數據之副編碼的額外能力。

該攝錄影機上，下列數據將被錄製為副編碼：

- 時間編碼
- 拍攝數據和時間
- 用於定位在拍照狀態下攝製的已拍靜止圖像(拍照)的索引信
- 用於定位帶索引信號標誌的場景之開頭

Glossary

■ Digital Video System

In the digital video system, picture and sound are converted into digital signals and recorded onto the tape.

This completely digital recording allows recording and playback of picture and sound with minimum quality deterioration.

In addition, such data as Time Code, Date and Time are also automatically recorded as digital signals.

Features

- Superior picture resolution
- Excellent signal-to-noise ratio
- Stable pictures
- Minimised quality deterioration in dubbing
- Minimised cross colour distortion
- PCM digital sound
- No picture deterioration in LP Mode
- 6.35 mm-wide tape
- Compact cassette with long recording time
- Minimised quality deterioration in editing
- Time Code editing

Compatibility with S-VHS or VHS Cassettes

As this Movie Camera uses a digital method for recording picture and sound, there is no compatibility with conventional S-VHS or VHS video equipment using analog recording methods.

In addition, the size and shape of the cassette are completely different.

Compatibility with Output Signals

As the video and audio signals output from the audio and video output sockets are analog—the same as in conventional video systems—you can connect this Movie Camera to your S-VHS or VHS VCR or TV for playback.

PCM Digital Sound

For recording of the sound, this Movie Camera offers the choice between two different PCM Audio Recording Modes.

- 16 bit, 48 kHz, 2 channels
- 12 bit, 32 kHz, 4 channels

The "16 bit, 48 kHz, 2 channels" Mode offers superior recording sound quality.

The "12 bit, 32 kHz, 4 channels" Mode lets you record the original sound in stereo on two channels and the dubbed sound in stereo on two separate channels.

Sub Code

The digital recording system offers the added capability of recording sub code containing various data.

The following data is recorded as sub code on this Movie Camera:

- Time code
- Recording date and time
- Index signals for locating still images recorded in the Photoshot Mode
- Index signals for locating the beginning of scenes marked with index signal

■ 聚焦

如果您通過放大鏡觀看一個目標物，將放大器遠離或靠近您的眼睛，便可找到一個能夠清晰地看見該目標物的位置。被聚焦或聚焦表示目標物以最好的清晰度和鮮明度被看到。

人眼

人類的眼睛內也有鏡頭。當我們看不同距離處的目標物時，這些鏡頭的形狀自動改變，所以我們總能清楚地看到這些目標物。

攝錄影機

目標物的形狀通過鏡頭進入攝錄影機，並被轉換成電信號(影像信號)錄製在磁帶上。聚焦是依靠手動或自動移動聚焦鏡頭來進行調節的。

自動聚焦調節

自動聚焦系統自動前後移動內部聚焦鏡頭，並調節聚焦，使目標物能清晰可見。

自動聚焦調節具有下列特性：

- 它將調節目標物的垂直輪廓，使其盡可能鮮明和清晰。
 - 它將調節目標物的聚焦，使其具有最大的對比度。
 - 它將調節液晶顯示監視器或電子尋像器中央部分的目标物。
- 不像人眼，攝錄影機的鏡頭不能從近處向遠處的目标物，立即改變聚焦。

鏡頭單元

本攝錄影機在開機時，如果受到震動，其鏡頭結構會發出一些咔嚓的聲音。這並不是鏡頭單元的故障。攝錄影機打開時，不會有這種聲音。

■ Focus

If you look at an object through a magnifying glass and move it closer or further away from your eye, you will reach a point where the object becomes clearly visible. Being focused or in focus means that the subject can be seen with optimum clarity and sharpness.

Human Eyes

Human eyes have lenses as well, and when we look at objects at different distances, the shape of these lenses changes automatically so that we can always see these objects clearly.

Movie Camera

The image of the subject enters the Movie Camera through the lens and is converted into an electric signal (video signal) for recording onto magnetic tape. The focus is adjusted either manually or automatically by moving a focusing lens.

Auto Focus Adjustment

The Auto Focus System automatically moves the internal focusing lens forward or backward and adjusts the focus so that the subject can be seen clearly.

The Auto Focus Adjustment has the following characteristics:

- It adjusts until the vertical contours of the subject are as sharp and clean as possible.
- It adjusts the focus on the subjects with strong contrast.
- It adjusts the focus on the subject in the centre of the LCD Monitor or Finder.

Unlike human eyes, the lens of the Movie Camera cannot instantaneously change the focus from a nearby to a distant subject and vice versa.

Lens Unit

The lens construction used in this Movie Camera generates some clicking noise if the Movie Camera is rocked up and down while it is turned off. This is not a malfunction of the lens unit. This noise does not occur when the Movie Camera is turned on.

對於下列目標物和拍攝狀況，自動聚焦系統不能提供精確的調節。
請用手動聚焦狀態代替。(→ 53)

- ① **一部分靠近攝錄影機、而另一部分遠離攝錄影機的目標物。**
因為自動聚焦是調節畫面的中心部分，所以常常很難使目標物的近處和遠處都能同時聚焦。
當您打算拍攝背景上有遠山風景的人物時，不可能使兩方都能聚焦。
- ② **拍攝被髒污或灰塵覆蓋的玻璃之後的目標物**
由於聚焦是對在髒污的玻璃之上，所以玻璃之後的目標物將無法得到聚焦。當拍攝汽車穿梭不斷的街道對面的目標物時，聚焦可能會對在汽車上。
- ③ **拍攝黑暗環境中的目標物**
由於進入鏡頭的光亮信息將被受到極大地降低，所以攝錄影機將無法進行精確地聚焦。
- ④ **拍攝被發亮表面或強烈反光物體所包圍的目標物**
因為攝錄影機將調節具有發亮表面或有強烈反光之物體的聚焦，所以目標物可能會散焦。
因此，當在湖邊或海邊、夜景、焰火或在特殊燈光下拍攝時，目標物可能會散焦。
- ⑤ **拍攝快速移動的目標物**
因為內部聚焦鏡頭是機械式地移動，可能無法及時地跟上快速移動的目標物。
所以，對於孩子來回跑步之類的目標物，可能會暫時散焦。
- ⑥ **對比度微弱的目標物**
因為攝錄影機是根據畫面中的垂直輪廓進行聚焦調節，所以，對比度極弱的目標物，如白牆等可能會散焦。

For the following subjects and recording situations, the Auto Focus System cannot provide precise adjustment.

Use the Manual Focus Mode instead. (→ 53)

- ① **Recording subjects with a part of it near the Movie Camera and another part far away from it**
As the Auto Focus adjusts on the centre part of the image, it is often impossible to bring the nearby and distant parts of the subject into focus.
When you want to record a person with a distant mountain in the back, it is not possible to focus on both.
- ② **Recording subjects behind glass covered with dirt or dust**
As the focus is adjusted on the dirty glass, the subject behind the glass is out of focus. When recording a subject across a street on which cars are running, the focus may be adjusted on the cars.
- ③ **Recording subjects in dark surroundings**
As the amount of light information entering through the lens is greatly reduced, the Movie Camera cannot adjust the focus precisely.
- ④ **Recording subjects surrounded by objects with shiny surfaces or much light reflection**
As the Movie Camera adjusts the focus on objects with shiny surfaces or much light reflection, the subject may go out of focus.
Therefore, when recording at a lake or the sea, evening scenes, fireworks, or under special types of lighting, the subject may be out of focus.
- ⑤ **Recording fast-moving subjects**
As the internal focusing lens is moved mechanically, it cannot follow fast-moving subjects without delay.
Therefore, subjects like children running back and forth may temporarily go out of focus.
- ⑥ **Subjects with weak contrast**
As the Movie Camera adjusts the focus based on vertical contours in the picture, subjects with little contrast such as a white wall may be out of focus.

■ 白色平衡調節

在室外太陽光之下，可進行攝錄影機的大部分拍攝操作，同時也可用各種不同的人工光源，在室內和室外進行影像拍攝。然而，這些光源將給目標物帶來稍微不同的顏色。

■ 人眼

人眼可輕而易舉地調節各種不同光線，即使在不同的燈光下，也能以同樣的色彩觀看物體。

■ 攝錄影機

攝錄影機不像人眼，沒有天生的能力來適應那些對拍攝色彩有很大影響的光線變化。所以，根據光源不同，畫面可能會偏藍或泛紅。為了使光源對目標物的色彩影響降至最低，有必要進行所謂的白色平衡調節。

■ 白色平衡調節

白色平衡調節將決定燈光的色彩，並調節色彩，以使保白色保持純白。由於白色是整個彩色光譜的基本色彩，所以，若白色得到正確的再生，則其它色彩也會保持正確和自然。

■ 自動白色平衡調節

本攝錄影機在存儲器中儲存有幾種普通光源的最佳設定。攝錄影機通過對鏡頭和白色平衡感應器(→ 8)所接收的圖像色調進行估量，來判斷拍攝狀態，然後選擇類似色調的設定。這種功能即被稱為自動白色平衡調節。

然而，由於存儲器中僅儲存了幾種光源的白色平衡設定。所以，對於存儲器中所存儲之外的其他燈光條件，將無法進行正確的白色平衡調節。

有關自動白色平衡功能能夠提供精確調節的不同類型燈光的範圍，請參看列表(→ 100)。有關此範圍之外的燈光條件下的拍攝，自動白色平衡功能將無法正常工作，且拍攝的圖像將偏紅或泛藍。當目標物是由一種以上的光源照射的時，即使這些光源全部在上述範圍之內，其結果也相同。

■ White Balance Adjustment

While most recording with a Movie Camcorder is probably done outdoors under sunlight, video recording is also done very often under artificial light sources, both indoors and outdoors. However, each of these light sources gives the subject slightly different colours.

■ Human Eyes

Human eyes can easily adjust to different kinds of lighting and see an object with the same colours even under different lighting.

■ Movie Camera

Unlike human eyes, the Movie Camera does not have the innate ability to adapt to changes in lighting, and they influence the colours being recorded. Therefore, depending on the light source, the picture would be recorded with a bluish or reddish tint. To minimise the influence of the lighting on the colours of the subject, an adjustment called White Balance Adjustment is necessary.

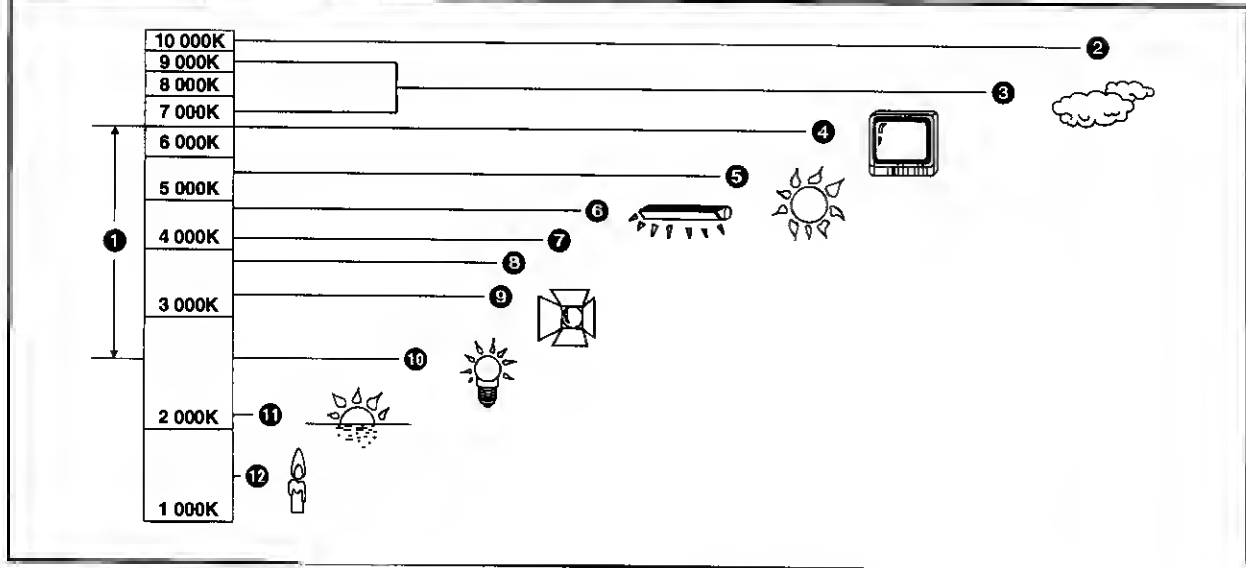
■ White Balance Adjustment

The White Balance Adjustment determines the colour of the light and adjusts the colours so that white remains pure white. As white is the basic colour of the entire colour spectrum, if white is reproduced correctly, the other colours are correct and natural, too.

■ Auto White Balance Adjustment

This Movie Camcorder stores the optimum settings for several common light sources in memory. The Movie Camcorder judges the recording situation by determining the tint of the light received through the lens and by the White Balance Sensor (→ 8), and it selects the setting for the most similar tint. This function is called Auto White Balance Adjustment. However, as the white balance settings for only a few light sources are stored in memory, the white balance is not correctly adjusted for other lighting conditions.

For the range of different types of lighting within which the Auto White Balance Function can provide precise adjustment, refer to the chart (→ 100). For recording under lighting conditions outside this range, the Auto White Balance Function does not work correctly, and the recorded picture has a red or blue cast. However, the same also applies, if the subject is lit by more than one light source, even if these light sources are within this range.



中文

■ 色溫

每種光源都具有用絕對溫度(K)來衡量的特有色溫。絕對溫度值越高，光源的顏色就越藍；其值越低，光源的顏色就越紅。絕對溫度值與光線的色調有關，但與亮度沒有直接關係。

上圖中的範圍 ① 表示了該攝錄影機可以提供精確的白色平衡調節的光源，所以當使用全自動狀態時，拍攝的圖像將具備自然色彩。對於此範圍之外的光源，請手動調節白色平衡(→ 52)。而且，也可能需要增添光源。

① 該攝錄影機的自動白色平衡調節狀態的控制範圍

② 藍天

③ 陰天(下雨)

④ 電視機屏幕

⑤ 太陽光

⑥ 白色熒光燈

⑦ 日出 2 小時後或日落 2 小時前

⑧ 日出 1 小時後或日落 1 小時前

⑨ 鹵素燈

⑩ 白熾燈

⑪ 日出或日落

⑫ 蠟燭光

ENGLISH

■ Colour Temperature

Every light source has its own colour temperature measured in Kelvin (K). The higher the Kelvin value, the more bluish the light; the lower the value, the more reddish the light. The Kelvin value is related to the tint of the light, but not directly to its brightness.

The range ① indicated in the illustration above shows the light sources for which this Movie Camera can provide precise white balance adjustment end, therefore, natural colour in the recorded pictures, when using the Full Auto Mode. For light sources outside this range, adjust the white balance manually (→ 52). Also, additional lighting may be necessary.

① Control range of this Movie Camera's Auto White Balance Adjustment Mode

② Blue sky

③ Cloudy sky (Rain)

④ TV screen

⑤ Sunlight

⑥ White fluorescent lamp

⑦ 2 hours after sunrise or before sunset

⑧ 1 hour after sunrise or before sunset

⑨ Halogen light bulb

⑩ Incandescent light bulb

⑪ Sunrise or sunset

⑫ Candlelight

■ 先進拍照功能

與普通拍照功能相比，先進拍照功能可使您以更高的清晰度，更完美的細節和更平滑的色彩層次來拍攝靜止畫面。

- 通常，用單-CCD 攝錄影機拍攝的靜止畫面是場格式的靜止畫面，它的垂直清晰度只有用幀格式拍攝的靜止畫面的約一半，其圖像細節也不十分清晰。（一幀含有兩場。）
- 在拍攝運動的目標物時，每兩場之間會有一些細微的差別。如果將兩幅場格式的靜止畫面錄製為一幅幀格式的靜止畫面，畫面的色彩層次將被破壞。
- 為了以最優的圖像質量和平滑的色彩層次拍攝靜止畫面，本攝錄影機配備了先進拍照狀態功能：
 - 可像快門一樣關閉的光圈。
 - 2 場記憶。

實際操作：

- 按下[PHOTO SHOT(拍照)]鈕。
- 光圈在瞬間關閉，以防止下一幅圖像通過鏡頭進入。
- 將同一幅圖像存入兩場記憶。

結果是，被錄製的幀由同時攝取的兩場組成，圖像清晰度約提高 50%，保證了圖像色彩層次的平滑。

有關先進拍照功能的注意事項

在先進拍照狀態下按[PHOTO SHOT(拍照)]鈕，將錄製一幅靜止圖像。但是，當[CAMERA SETUP]子菜單上的[PROGRESSIVE]項被設置在[ON]時，下列功能將無法使用：

- 數位變焦
- [EFFECT 1]中的數位效果
- 1/750 秒或更高的快門速度
- 連續拍照(當[PROGRESSIVE]項被設置在[AUTO]時也同樣不能進行連續拍照。)

由於在先進拍照狀態下拍攝的靜止圖像極為清晰奪目，所以極適於在影像打印機上進行打印或下載至計算機。

當您在先進拍照狀態下按下[PHOTO SHOT(拍照)]鈕時，您將聽到“咔嚓”一聲響。這是光圈關閉時發出的聲音，並不表示出現了故障。

- 在普通拍攝過程中無法使用先進拍照功能。

■ Progressive Photoshot Function

This function lets you record still pictures with higher resolution, finer details and smoother image contours than the normal Photoshot Function.

- Usually, still pictures recorded with single-CCD Movie Cameras are field still pictures, whose vertical resolution is approximately half of that of frame still pictures, and picture details are not very precise. (1 frame consists of 2 fields.)
- When recording moving objects, there is a slight difference between two fields. If these field still pictures are recorded as a frame still picture, it will have broken up image contours.
- To record still pictures with smooth contours in excellent picture quality, this Movie Camera is equipped with the Progressive Photoshot Mode featuring:
 - an iris that closes like a shutter
 - 2 field memories

Actual operation:

- Pressing the [PHOTO SHOT] Button
- Closing the iris instantaneously to prevent the next image from entering through the lens
- Storing the same picture data in 2 field memories

As a result, the recorded frame is made up of two fields taken at exactly the same time, and the resolution is approximately 50% higher to ensure a picture with smooth contours.

Notes about the Progressive Photoshot Function

Pressing the [PHOTO SHOT] Button in the Progressive Photoshot Mode records a frame still picture. However, when [PROGRESSIVE] on the [CAMERA SETUP] Sub-Menu is set to [ON], the following functions cannot be used:

- Digital Zoom
- Digital Effect Mode in [EFFECT 1]
- Shutter speeds of 1/750 s or faster
- Continuous Photoshot (Also not possible when [PROGRESSIVE] is set to [AUTO].)

As still pictures recorded in the Progressive Photoshot Mode are extremely sharp and brilliant, they are highly suitable for printing on a Video Printer and for importing into a computer.

When you press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button in the Progressive Photoshot Mode, a click sound can be heard. This is caused by the closing of the iris and is not an indication of malfunction.

- During normal recording, the Progressive Photoshot Function cannot be used.

■ 時間編碼

時間編碼信號是用小時、分、秒和幀(25幀/秒)來表示時間的數據。拍攝內容中含有這些數據，將給錄影帶上的每幅圖像提供自己的地址。

- 在您進行每次拍攝時，時間編碼將自動被作為副編碼部分而拍攝。
- 當您插入新的(以前未拍過的)錄影帶時，時間編碼將自動從零開始。如果您插入已拍錄影帶時，時間編碼會從上次場景停止時的時間編碼處繼續下去。在此情況下，插入錄影帶後，可能會出現零指示[0h00m00s00f]，但開始拍攝時，時間編碼將從以前的值開始出現。
- 不能將時間編碼復原至零。
- 在普通放影之外的放影狀態下，可能不會顯示時間編碼(或顯示不當)。
- 除非時間編碼是從錄影帶開頭連續錄製的，否則，將無法進行精確的編輯。為了確保時間編碼錄製中沒有中斷，建議您在開始拍攝新場景之前，使用攝錄影機尋影功能(→ 34)或空白尋影功能(→ 35)。

■ 記憶停止功能

記憶停止功能便於下列操作：

將錄影帶倒轉或快進至需要的位置時

- 1 在您以後打算播放的磁帶位置，使磁帶計數器復原至零。(→ 82)
- 2 將[VCR FUNCTIONS]主菜單或[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單上[DISPLAY SETUP]子菜單中的[DISPLAY](顯示)項設置在[MEMORY](記憶)。
- 3 開始放影或錄影。
- 4 在放影或拍攝結束後：
將[POWER]開關設置在[VCR](錄放影機)。
- 5 倒轉錄影帶。
在您將計數器復原至零的大致位置，錄影帶會自動停止。

在音頻拷貝中自動停止編輯時

- 1 在您打算停止編輯的磁帶位置，使磁帶計數器復原至零。
- 2 將[VCR FUNCTIONS]主菜單或[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單上[DISPLAY SETUP]子菜單中的[DISPLAY](顯示)項設置在[MEMORY](記憶)。
- 3 在您打算開始音頻拷貝之處，播放靜止圖像。
- 4 開始音頻拷貝。(→ 64)
在您將計數器復原至零的大致位置，音頻拷貝會自動停止。

■ Time Code

Time Code signals are the data which indicates the time in hours, minutes, seconds and frames (25 frames/sec). Having this data included in the recording gives every single picture on the tape its own address.

- The Time Code is automatically recorded as part of the sub code with every recording you make.
- When you insert a new (previously unrecorded) cassette, the Time Code automatically starts from zero. If you insert a recorded cassette, the Time Code continues where the time code of the last previous scene stopped. (In this case, the zero indication [0h00m00s00f] may appear after inserting the cassette, but when the recording starts, the Time Code records from the previous value.)
- You cannot reset the Time Code to zero.
- In playback modes other than the Normal Playback Mode, the Time Code may not be displayed (or not be correct).
- Unless the Time Code is recorded continuously from the beginning of the tape, precise editing may not be possible. To ensure that the Time Code is recorded without interruption, we recommend that you use the Camera Search Function (→ 34) or Blank Search Function (→ 35) before starting to record a new scene.

■ Memory Stop Function

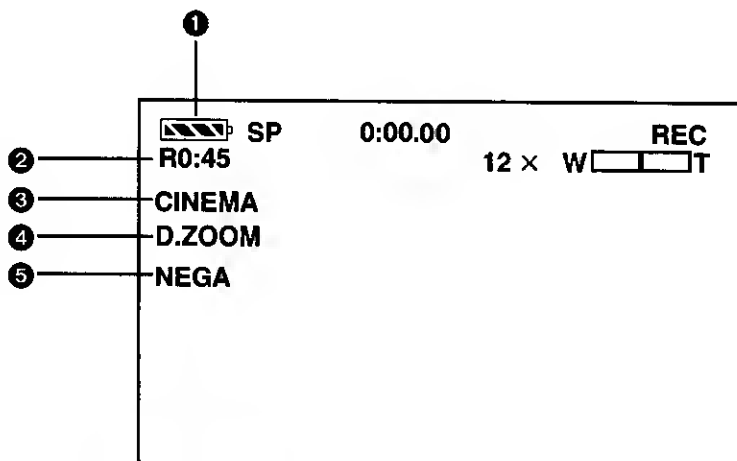
The Memory Stop Function is convenient for the following operations.

Rewinding or fast-forwarding the tape to a desired position

- 1 Reset the Tape Counter to zero at the tape position from which you want to play back later. (→ 82)
- 2 Set [DISPLAY] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] or the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu to [MEMORY].
- 3 Start playback or recording.
- 4 After playback or recording is finished:
Set the [POWER] Switch to [VCR].
- 5 Rewind the tape.
The tape automatically stops approximately at the position at which you reset the counter to zero.

Stopping the editing automatically in audio dubbing

- 1 Reset the Tape Counter to zero at the tape position at which you want the editing to stop.
- 2 Set [DISPLAY] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] or the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu to [MEMORY].
- 3 Play back a still picture at the point at which you want the audio dubbing to start.
- 4 Start the audio dubbing. (→ 64)
The audio dubbing automatically stops approximately at the position at which you reset the counter to zero.



中文

液晶顯示監視器 / 電子尋像器的指示

1 剩餘電池電量

隨著剩餘電池電力的減少，指示會如下改變：



當電池完全耗盡時， () 指示會閃爍。

(當您使用交流轉接器時，可能會出現 指示，然而，在此情況下將無任何意思。)

2 剩餘磁帶時間

剩餘磁帶時間將以分鐘來顯示。

(當其少於 3 分鐘時，該指示將開始閃爍。)

- 如果拍攝長度短於 15 秒時，剩餘磁帶時間將無法得到正確的顯示。
- 顯示的剩餘磁帶時間可能會短於實際的剩餘磁帶時間。

3 電影狀態 (→ 26)

在電影狀態下進行拍攝時，將出現該指示。

4 數位變焦 (→ 22)

當數位變焦功能啟動時，將出現該指示。

放影變焦 (→ 63)

當啟動放影變焦功能時，將顯示本指示和變焦倍率。

5 數位效果 (→ 42, 43)

當數位效果啟動時，將出現相應的指示。

ENGLISH

Indications on the LCD Monitor/in the Finder

1 Remaining Battery Power

As the remaining battery power decreases, the indication changes as follows:



When the battery is completely discharged, the () Indication flashes.

(When you are using the AC Adaptor, the Indication may appear, however, this has no meaning in this case.)

2 Remaining Tape Time

The remaining tape time is displayed in minutes. (When it becomes less than 3 minutes, the indication starts to flash.)

- If a recording lasts less than 15 seconds, the remaining tape time cannot be displayed correctly.
- The displayed remaining tape time may be shorter than the actual remaining tape time.

3 Cinema Mode (→ 26)

When recording in the Cinema Mode, this indication is displayed.

4 Digital Zoom (→ 22)

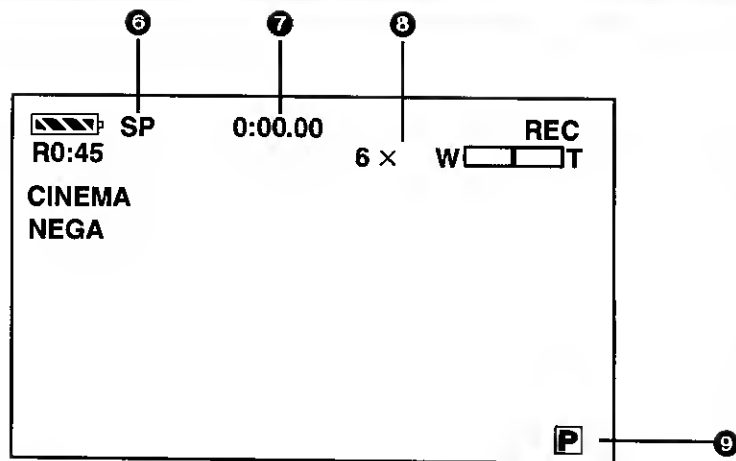
When the Digital Zoom Function is activated, this indication is displayed.

Playback Zoom (→ 63)

When the Playback Zoom Function is activated, this indication and the zoom magnification are displayed.

5 Digital Effects (→ 42, 43)

When a digital effect is activated, the corresponding indication is displayed.



中文

8 拍攝速度狀態 (→ 15)

會顯示所選擇拍攝速度狀態。

SP：標準狀態

LP：長時間放影狀態

7 磁帶計數器，時間編碼 (→ 106)

會顯示磁帶計數器、記憶停止功能或時間編碼指示。

8 變焦放大率 (→ 21)


當您上下按 [W/T] 變焦柄時，將出現變焦放大率指示和變焦儀指示。

拍攝狀態 (→ 18, 40, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55)

AUTO：當狀態選擇開關被設置在 [AUTO] (自動) 時，會出現該指示。

MNL：當狀態選擇開關被設置在 [MNL] (手動) 位置時，會出現該指示。

光學圖像穩定功能 (→ 27)

：當啟動光學圖像穩定功能時，將顯示本指示。


音頻錄製狀態 (→ 64)

12bit/16bit：在放影中，會顯示拍攝時所選擇的音頻錄製狀態指示。

自動打印 (→ 77)

AUTOPRINT：當正在使用自動打印功能時，會出現該指示。

9 先進拍照狀態 (→ 24)

：當啟動先進狀態時，將顯示本指示。

ENGLISH

6 Recording Speed Mode (→ 15)

The selected Recording Speed Mode is displayed.

SP: Standard Mode

LP: Long-play Mode

7 Tape Counter, Time Code (→ 106)

The Tape Counter, Memory Stop Function or Time Code Indication is displayed.

8 Zoom Magnification (→ 21)


When you push the [W/T] Zoom Lever up or down, the Zoom Magnification Indication and the Zoom Gauge are displayed.

Recording Mode (→ 18, 40, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55)

AUTO: This appears when the Mode Selector Switch is set to [AUTO].

MNL: This appears when the Mode Selector Switch is set to [MNL].

Optical Image Stabilizer (→ 27)

: When the Optical Image Stabilizer Function is activated, this indication is displayed.


Audio Recording Mode (→ 64)

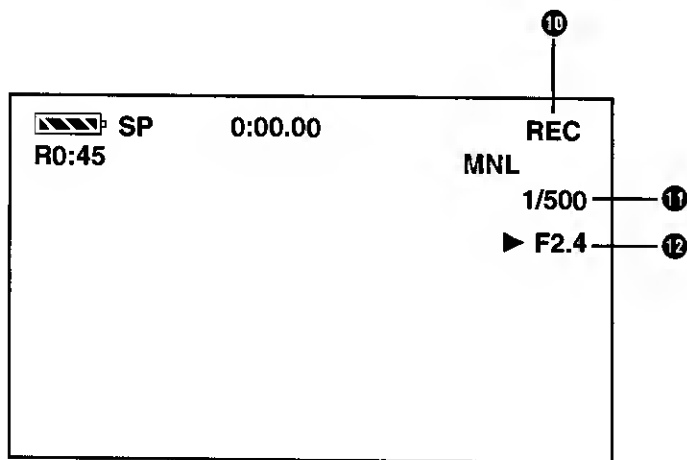
12 bit/16 bit: The indication of the Audio Recording Mode that was selected for recording is displayed during playback.

Automatic Printing (→ 77)

AUTOPRINT: This indication is displayed when the Auto Printing Function is being used.

9 Progressive Photoshot Mode (→ 24)

: This indication is displayed when the Progressive Mode is activated.



中文

10 錄影帶運行指示

REC :	錄影 (→ 18)
PAUSE :	錄影暫停 (→ 18)
▷ :	放影 (→ 28) / 正向攝錄影機尋影 (→ 34)
◁ :	反向攝錄影機尋影 (→ 34)
:	靜止放影 (→ 31)
▷▷ :	快進 / 快進尋影播放 (→ 29)
◁◁ :	倒帶 / 倒帶尋影播放 (→ 29)
▷/◁ :	正向慢動作放影 / 反向慢動作放影 (→ 30)
▷▷/◁ :	正向靜止步進放影 / 反向靜止步進放影 (→ 31)
▷ /◁ :	正向索引尋影 / 反向索引尋影 (→ 36, 37, 38)
CHK :	拍攝檢查 (→ 19)
A.DUB ▷ :	音頻拷貝 (→ 64)
A.DUB :	音頻拷貝暫停 (→ 64)
PHOTO :	以拍照狀態進行拍攝 (→ 23)
BLANK :	空白尋影 (→ 35)
R ▷ :	重複放影 (→ 95)
2x ▷▷ :	可變速搜索 (→ 29)

當您使用鏡面狀態，在液晶顯示監視器朝向前方的狀態下進行拍攝時，將不顯示上述錄影帶運行指示。此時，只有剩餘電池電量指示，拍攝指示[●]和拍攝暫停指示[●||]才能得到顯示。如果出現[□]指示，請轉動液晶顯示監視器，使其朝向後方，然後確認所顯示的警告信息。

1 快門速度

當您手動調節快門速度時，會顯示該指示。(→ 54)

2 光圈值(F 數字)

當您手動調節光圈時，會顯示該指示。(→ 55)

ENGLISH

10 Tape Run Indications

REC:	Recording (→ 18)
PAUSE:	Recording Pause (→ 18)
▷:	Playback (→ 28)/Camera Search in forward direction (→ 34)
◁:	Camera Search in reverse direction (→ 34)
:	Still Playback (→ 31)
▷▷:	Fast-forward/Cue Playback (→ 29)
◁◁:	Rewind/Review Playback (→ 29)
▷/◁ :	Slow Playback in forward direction/ Slow Playback in reverse direction (→ 30)
▷▷/◁ :	Still Advance Playback in forward direction/ Still Advance Playback in reverse direction (→ 31)
▷ /◁ :	Index Search in forward direction/ Index Search in reverse direction (→ 36, 37, 38)
CHK:	Recording Check (→ 19)
A.DUB ▷:	Audio Dubbing (→ 64)
A.DUB :	Audio Dubbing Pause (→ 64)
PHOTO:	Recording in the Photoshot Mode (→ 23)
BLANK:	Blank Search (→ 35)
R ▷:	Repeat Playback (→ 95)
2x ▷▷:	Variable Speed Search (→ 29)

• When you record with the LCD Monitor facing forward using the Mirror Mode, none of the Tape Run Indications shown above appear. Only the Remaining Battery Power Indication, the Recording Indication [●] and the Recording Pause Indication [●||] appear.

If the [□] Indication appears, turn the LCD Monitor so that it faces backward and then confirm the displayed warning message(s).

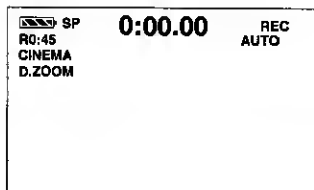
11 Shutter Speed

When you manually adjust the shutter speed, this indication is displayed. (→ 54)

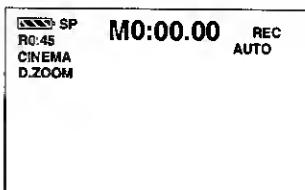
12 Iris Value (F Number)

When you manually adjust the Iris, this indication is displayed. (→ 55)

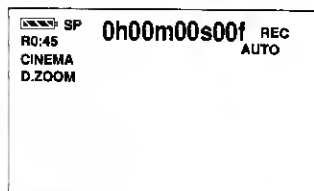
①



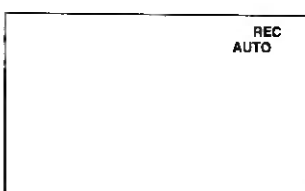
②



③



④



中文

指示變更

通過改變[VCR FUNCTIONS]主菜單或[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單上[DISPLAY SETUP]子菜單中的[DISPLAY](顯示)項的設置，可以依上圖①—④所示改變計數器顯示狀態。

- ① 磁帶計數器指示
- ② 記憶停止指示已啟動的磁帶計數器指示
- ③ 時間編碼指示
- ④ 無指示

(在此狀態下，僅會顯示磁帶運行指示、警告 / 報警指示、日期 / 時間指示、程序 AE 狀態指示、手動聚焦狀態指示、白色平衡狀態指示和變焦放大指示。)

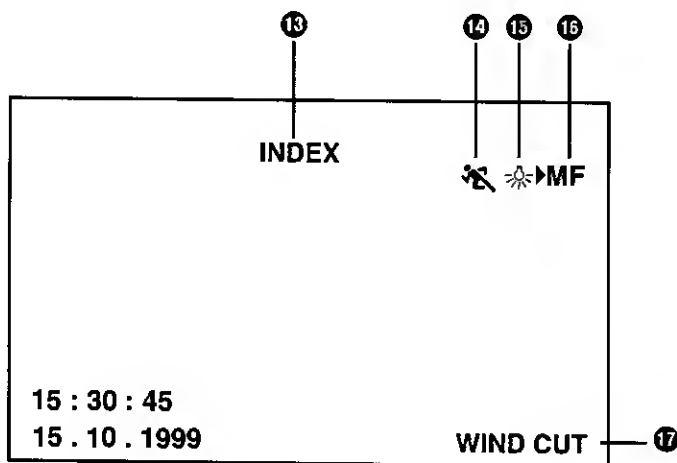
ENGLISH

Changing the Indications

By changing the setting for [DISPLAY] on the [DISPLAY SETUP] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] or the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu, the Counter Display Mode can be changed in the order shown in the above illustrations ①—④.

- ① Tape Counter Indication
- ② Tape Counter Indication with activated Memory Stop Indication
- ③ Time Code Indication
- ④ No Indication

(In this mode, only the Tape Run Indications, Warning / Alarm Indications, Date/Time Indications, Programme AE Mode Indications, Manual Focus Mode Indications, White Balance Mode Indications, and Zoom Magnification Indication can be displayed.)



中文

3 索引(→ 36)

INDEX：在錄製索引信號中，[INDEX]指示會閃爍幾秒鐘。

尋影號碼(→ 38)

S1：該字符表示從目前的場景至要播放場景之前的場景數。

4 程序 AE 狀態(→ 40)

程序 AE 具有下列設定：

- ：運動狀態
- ：素描特寫狀態
- ：弱光狀態
- ：聚光燈狀態
- ：碎浪和雪地狀態

5 白色平衡狀態(→ 51)

白色平衡狀態將提供下列可能的設定：

- ：室內狀態(在白熾燈下拍攝時)
- ：室外狀態
- ：鎖定狀態
上次手動調節的白色平衡設定

當攝錄影機處於自動狀態時，上述 3 種指示都不會出現。

6 手動聚焦(→ 53)

如果您選擇了手動聚焦狀態，會出現[MF](手動聚焦)指示。

當攝錄影機處於自動聚焦狀態時，則不會出現該指示。

7 風聲減弱[WIND CUT]

如果您將 [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] 主菜單上 [OTHER FUNCTIONS] 子菜單中的 [WIND CUT] 項設置在 [ON]，將顯示 [WIND CUT] 指示。

ENGLISH

13 Index (→ 36)

INDEX: The [INDEX] Indication flashes for a few seconds while an Index signal is being recorded.

Search Number (→ 38)

S1: The figure indicates which number of scene ahead from the present scene is to be played back.

14 Programme AE Mode (→ 40)

The Programme AE Function offers the following settings:

- : Sports Mode
- : Portrait Mode
- : Low Light Mode
- : Spotlight Mode
- : Surf & Snow Mode

15 White Balance Mode (→ 51)

The White Balance Mode offers the following possible settings:

- : Indoor Mode (recording under incandescent lamp)
- : Outdoor Mode
- : Last manually adjusted White Balance setting

When the Movie Camera is in the Auto Mode, none of the above 3 indications are displayed.

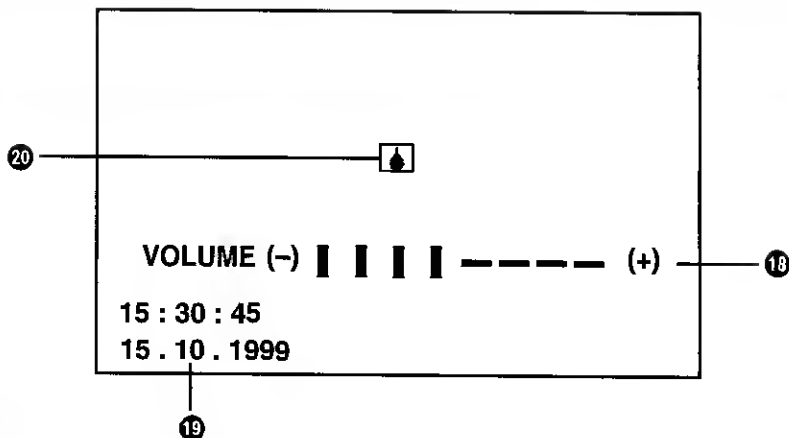
16 Manual Focus (→ 53)

If you select the Manual Focus Mode, the [MF] Indication is displayed.

When the Movie Camera is in the Auto Mode, this indication is not displayed.

17 Wind Noise Reduction [WIND CUT]

If you set [WIND CUT] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu to [ON], the [WIND CUT] Indication is displayed.



中文

18 音量 (→ 28)

用該指示可調節來自內藏揚聲器的播放音量。
將[POWER](電源)開關設置在[VCR](錄放影機)，然後持續按下[PUSH]環，直至顯示出[VOLUME](音量)指示。

19 日期和時間 (→ 28)

時間指示為 24 小時制。

20 警告 / 報警

當下列指示亮起或閃爍時，請確認攝錄影機的狀況。

- ：已經發生冷凝。(→ 91)
- ：錄影帶的保險滑頭被打開着(設置在[SAVE])。試圖在錄影帶中未拍的部分(空白部分)上進行音頻拷貝。
未插入錄影帶。
- ：電池電量已耗盡。請充電。(→ 11)
- ：內藏電池已耗盡。(→ 87)
- ：影像磁頭很髒。
- ：拍攝中，錄影帶已走到結尾。
- REMOTE：遙控器狀態選錯了。(→ 71)
- PRINTER
ERROR：影像打印機沒有得到正確的連接，或者影像打印機發生了故障。

UNPLAYABLE TAPE

(OTHER FORMAT)：

正在播放用不同的電視制式所錄製的磁帶部分。

UNABLE TO A.DUB

(LP RECORDED)：

不能進行音頻拷貝，因為原錄影是在 LP 狀態下攝製的。

INCOMPATIBLE TAPE：

錄影帶與本攝錄影機不匹配，無法適用。

COPY INHIBITED：

正在播放的節目含有版權保護信號(拷貝保護)。這時將無法正確地錄製畫面。(→ 73)

ENGLISH

18 Sound Volume (→ 28)

Use this indication to adjust the volume of the playback sound from the built-in speaker.
Set the [POWER] Switch to [VCR] and keep the [PUSH] Dial pressed until the [VOLUME] Indication appears.

19 Date and Time (→ 28)

The time is indicated in the 24-hour system.

20 Warning/Alarm

When any of the following indications lights or flashes, confirm the condition of the Movie Camera.

- ：Condensation has occurred. (→ 91)
- ：The erasure prevention slider of the inserted cassette is open (set to [SAVE]). Audio dubbing was attempted on an unrecorded (blank) part of the tape.
No cassette is inserted.
- ：The Battery is discharged. Charge it. (→ 11)
- ：The built-in battery is discharged. (→ 87)
- ：The video heads are dirty.
- ：During recording, the tape has reached its end.
- REMOTE：Wrong Remote Controller Mode is selected. (→ 71)

PRINTER

ERROR：The Video Printer is not connected correctly, or there is a trouble on the Video Printer.

UNPLAYABLE TAPE

(OTHER FORMAT)：

Playback was attempted on a part of a tape recorded in a different Format.

UNABLE TO A. DUB

(LP RECORDED)：

Audio dubbing is not possible because the original recording was made in the LP Mode.

INCOMPATIBLE TAPE：

The cassette is incompatible.

COPY INHIBITED：

A programme that contains copyright protection signals (Copy Guard) is being recorded. The picture cannot be recorded correctly. (→ 73)

要求服務之前(問答集)

電源

- Q1: 攝錄影機電源不能打開。**
A1: 是否正確地連接了電池或交流轉接器？請確認連接情況。(→ 10)
- Q2: 攝錄影機自動關閉。**
A2: 如果您讓攝錄影機處於拍攝暫停狀態超過6分鐘時，本機會自動切斷電源，以保護錄影帶和節省電池電力。(→ 18)
- Q3: 攝錄影機很快關閉電源。**
A3-1: 電池是否耗盡？當剩餘電池電力指示閃爍或出現[]指示時，說明電池已經耗盡。請給電池充電或插入充足電的電池。(→ 11, 103)
A3-2: 是否已形成了冷凝？如果將攝錄影機從冷地方帶到暖地方時，內部可能會發生冷凝。在此情況下，攝錄影機會自動關閉，且除了取出磁帶之外，將無法進行其它操作。請等待，直至冷凝指示消失為止。(→ 91)

電池

- Q1: 電池很快耗盡。**
A1-1: 電池充足電了嗎？請用交流轉接器給電池充電。(→ 11)
A1-2: 是否在溫度極低的地方使用電池？環境溫度對電池的性能有很大的影響。在寒冷的地方，其操作時間會縮短。(→ 93)
A1-3: 電池是否已到達其使用壽命？電池的使用壽命是有限的。它取決於電池的使用方法，但是當進行了正確的充電之後，在普通的使用中，其操作時間也很短時，說明電池已經到達其使用壽命。
- Q2: 不能進行電池充電。**
A2: 若直流輸入纜線被連接至AC轉接器時，將無法進行充電。請拔掉直流輸入纜線。

Before Requesting Service (Problems & Solutions)


Power Supply

- P1: The Movie Camera does not turn on.**
S1: Is the Battery or the AC Adaptor connected correctly? Confirm the connection. (→ 10)
- P2: The Movie Camera has turned off automatically.**
S2: If you leave the Movie Camera in the Recording Pause Mode for more than 6 minutes, it automatically switches off to protect the tape and to conserve battery power. (→ 18)
- P3: The Movie Camera quickly turns off.**
S3-1: Is the Battery discharged? When the Remaining Battery Power Indication is flashing or the [] Indication is displayed, the Battery is discharged. Charge the Battery or attach a fully charged Battery. (→ 11, 103)
S3-2: Has condensation formed? If the Movie Camera is brought from a cold to a warm place, condensation may form inside. In this case, the Movie Camera automatically switches off and no operation can be performed except taking out the cassette. Wait until the Condensation Indication disappears. (→ 91)

Battery

- P1: The Battery discharges quickly.**
S1-1: Is the Battery fully charged? Charge It with the AC Adaptor. (→ 11)
S1-2: Are you using the Battery in a place where the temperature is very low? The ambient temperature greatly influences the Battery's performance. Its operation time becomes shorter in a cold place. (→ 93)
S1-3: Has the Battery reached the end of its service life? The service life of the Battery is limited. It depends on the way the Battery is used, but when the operation time even after proper charging is too short for normal use, the service life of the Battery has reached its end.
- P2: The Battery cannot be charged.**
S2: If the DC Input Lead is connected to the AC Adaptor, charging is not possible. Disconnect the DC Input Lead.

普通拍攝

- Q1:** 即使攝錄影機已經得到供電和正確地插入了錄影帶，也不能開始拍攝。
- A1-1:** 錄影帶的保險滑頭是否打開著？如果它是打開的（設置在[SAVE]），則無法開始拍攝。（→ 14）
- A1-2:** 錄影帶是否到達其結尾？請插入新的錄影帶。（→ 14）
- A1-3:** 攝錄影機是否打開？（→ 18）
- A1-4:** [POWER]開關是否被設置在[CAMERA]（攝錄影機）？當其被設置在[VCR]（錄放影機）時，將無法進行拍攝。（→ 18）
- A1-5:** 是否出現了冷凝指示[[]]？當內部形成冷凝時，除了取出磁帶之外，將無法進行其它操作。請等待，直至冷凝指示消失為止。（→ 91）


其它拍攝

- Q1:** 液晶顯示監視器/電子尋像器上的圖像突然保持靜止幾秒鐘。
- A1:** 您是否按了[PHOTO SHOT]（拍照）鈕？如果按了[PHOTO SHOT]鈕，將拍攝約7秒鐘的靜止圖像。約7秒鐘後，攝錄影機將返回拍攝暫停狀態。（→ 23）
- Q2:** 自動聚焦功能不能工作。
- A2-1:** 是否選擇了手動聚焦狀態？如果您選擇了自動聚焦狀態，則會自動進行聚焦調節。（→ 53）
- A2-2:** 目標物和拍攝狀況是否適合自動聚焦狀態？對於某種類型的目標物和拍攝狀況，自動聚焦功能將無法正常工作。在此情況下，請使用手動聚焦狀態來調節聚焦。（→ 53）

編輯

- Q1:** 不能進行音頻拷貝。
- A1-1:** 錄影帶的保險滑頭是否打開著？如果它是打開的（設置在[SAVE]），則無法進行編輯。（→ 14）
- A1-2:** 您是否正在編輯用LP狀態拍攝的錄影帶部分？由於LP狀態下拍攝的磁跡窄於磁頭，所以無法進行音頻拷貝。（→ 15, 64）

Normal Recording

- P1:** Recording cannot be started even though the Movie Camera is supplied with power and the cassette is inserted correctly.
- S1-1:** Is the erasure prevention slider of the cassette open? If it is open (set to [SAVE]), recording is not possible. (→ 14)
- S1-2:** Has the tape reached its end? Insert a new cassette. (→ 14)
- S1-3:** Is the Movie Camera turned on? (→ 18)
- S1-4:** Is the [POWER] Switch set to [CAMERA]? When it is set to [VCR], recording is not possible. (→ 18)
- S1-5:** Is the Condensation Indication [] displayed? When condensation has formed, no functions except taking out the cassette can be operated. Wait until the Condensation Indication disappears. (→ 91)

Other Recording

- P1:** The picture on the LCD Monitor/in the Finder suddenly stands still for a few seconds.
- S1:** Did you press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button? If you press the [PHOTO SHOT] Button, a still picture is recorded for approximately 7 seconds. After approximately 7 seconds, the Movie Camera switches back to the Recording Pause Mode. (→ 23)
- P2:** The Auto Focus Function does not work.
- S2-1:** Is the Manual Focus Mode selected? If you select the Auto Focus Mode, the focus is adjusted automatically. (→ 53)
- S2-2:** Is the subject or recording situation suitable for the Auto Focus Mode? The Auto Focus Function does not work correctly for some kinds of subjects and recording situations. In this case, use the Manual Focus Mode to adjust the focus. (→ 53)

Editing

- P1:** Audio dubbing cannot be performed.
- S1-1:** Is the erasure prevention slider of the cassette open? If it is open (set to [SAVE]), editing is not possible. (→ 14)
- S1-2:** Are you trying to edit parts of the tape recorded in the LP Mode? As the tracks recorded in the LP Mode are narrower than the heads, audio dubbing is not possible. (→ 15, 64)

- P1: 時間編碼不當。**
S1: 在反向慢動作放影中，時間編碼指示的計數器可能不穩，然而，這並非功能失常。
- P2: 剩餘磁帶時間指示消失。**
S2: 如果您在拍照狀態下拍攝了靜止圖像，剩餘磁帶時間指示將暫時消失。然而，如果您將攝錄影機切換至普通拍攝狀態時，它將再次出現。
- P3: 剩餘磁帶時間指示與實際剩餘磁帶時間不一致。**
S3-1: 如果連續拍攝的場景短於15秒時，剩餘磁帶時間將無法正確表示。
S3-2: 剩餘磁帶時間指示表示的剩餘時間，可能會比實際剩餘時間要短2、3分鐘。

放影(圖像)

- P1: 按放影[▶]鈕時，未出現播放的圖像。**
S1: [POWER]開關是否被設置在[VCR](錄放影機)? 當其被設置在[CAMERA](攝錄影機)時，將無法操作放影功能。(→ 28)
- P2: 在快進尋影、倒帶尋影或慢動作放影中，圖像上出現了條紋狀雜訊。**
S2: 此現象為數位影像系統的特徵。並非功能失常。(→ 29, 30)
- P3: 本人想在電視機上播放圖像。**
S3: 如果您將輸出端子箱[AV ONE TOUCH STATION]安裝在攝錄影機上時，便可將攝錄影機連接至電視機。(→ 32)
- P4: 攝錄影機已正確地連接至電視機，但不出現播放的圖像。**
S4: 您是否在電視機上選擇了“影像輸入”? 請仔細閱讀電視機的使用說明書，並選擇與所連接使用的輸入插孔相配的頻道。
- P5: 播放的圖像不清晰。**
S5: 攝錄影機上的影像磁頭是否很髒? 如果磁頭很髒，則無法播放出清晰的圖像。

Indications

- P1: The Time Code becomes incorrect.**
S1: In the Slow Motion Playback Mode in reverse direction, the counter of the Time Code Indication may not be stable, however, this is not a malfunction.
- P2: The Remaining Tape Time Indication disappears.**
S2: If you record a still picture in the Photoshot Mode, the Remaining Tape Time Indication disappears temporarily. However, if you switch the Movie Camera over to the Normal Recording Mode, it appears again.
- P3: The Remaining Tape Time Indication does not match the actual remaining tape time.**
S3-1: If scenes of less than 15 seconds are recorded successively, the remaining tape time is not indicated correctly.
S3-2: The Remaining Tape Time Indication may show a remaining tape time that is 2-3 minutes shorter than the actual remaining tape time.

Playback (Picture)

- P1: No playback picture is reproduced when pressing the Play Button [▶].**
S1: Is the [POWER] Switch set to [VCR]? When it is set to [CAMERA], no playback function can be operated.(→ 28)
- P2: Mosaic-like pattern appears in the picture during Cua, Review or Slow Motion Playback.**
S2: This phenomenon is a characteristic of the digital video system. This is not a malfunction. (→ 29, 30)
- P3: I want to play back the picture on a TV.**
S3: If you attach the Output Terminal Box [AV ONE TOUCH STATION] to the Movie Camera, you can connect the Movie Camera to a TV. (→ 32)
- P4: The Movie Camera is correctly connect to a TV, but no playback picture is reproduced.**
S4: Did you select "Video Input" on the TV? Carefully read the operating instructions for your TV and select the channel that matches the input sockets used for connection.
- P5: The playback picture is not reproduced clearly.**
S5: Are the video heads on the Movie Camera dirty? If the video heads are dirty, the picture cannot be played back clearly.

放影(聲音)

Q1: 攝錄影機的內藏揚聲器發不出聲音。

A1: 音量設定是否太低? 放影中, 請按住[PUSH]環, 直至[VOLUME](音量)指示出現為止。然後轉動[PUSH]環, 調節音量。(→ 28)

Q2: 一起播放不同的聲音。

A2: [VCR FUNCTIONS]主菜單上[OTHER FUNCTIONS]子菜單中的[12bit AUDIO]項被設置在[MIX](混合)。因此, 原來的聲音和用音頻拷貝功能所拷貝的聲音將被一起播放。也可分別進行播放。(→ 65)

Q3: 進行音頻拷貝時抹消了原來的聲音。

A3: 如果您在以[16bit]狀態(→ 64)下拍攝的錄影帶上進行音頻拷貝時, 原來的聲音將被抹消。如果您想保留原來的聲音時, 必須在原來的拍攝中選擇[12bit]狀態。

Q4: 不能播放聲音。

A4-1: 您播放的錄影帶是否是在[CAMERA FUNCTIONS]主菜單上[OTHER FUNCTIONS]子菜單中的[AUDIO REC](音頻錄製)項被設置在[12bit]的狀態下拍攝的? 在此場合, 請將[OTHER FUNCTIONS]子菜單上的[12bit AUDIO]項設置在[ST1]。(→ 65)

A4-2: 是否已啟動了變速尋影功能? 請按放影鈕[▶], 取消變速尋影功能(→ 29)。


其它

Q1: 不能取出錄影帶。

A1: 攝錄影機是否通電? 交流轉接器的連接是否正確? 或電池插入是否恰當? 取出錄影帶時, 攝錄影機必須通電, 然而, 不必將[POWER]開關設置在[CAMERA]或[VCR]。

A1-2: 安裝的電池可能已經耗盡。請換上已充電的電池。

Q2: 除取出錄影帶之外, 不能進行其它操作。

A2: 是否出現了冷凝指示[]? 當攝錄影機內部形成冷凝時, 除了取出磁帶之外, 本機會自動切斷電源, 並將無法進行其它操作。請等待, 直至冷凝指示消失為止。(→ 91)

Q3: 遙控器不工作。

A3-1: 遙控器中的鈕扣式電池是否耗盡? 如果您在靠近攝錄影機上的遙控感應器附近進行使用, 而遙控器仍無法工作, 說明鈕扣式電池已經耗盡。請將其更新。(→ 70)

A3-2: 是否選擇了正確的遙控器狀態? 如果攝錄影機菜單上的[REMOTE](遙控)設定和遙控器所選擇的狀態不配時, 將不可能用遙控器操作攝錄影機, 並會出現[REMOTE]指示。(→ 71)

Playback (Sound)

P1: No sound is played back from the Movie Camera's built-in speaker.

S1: Is the volume set too low? During playback, keep the [PUSH] Dial pressed until the [VOLUME] Indication appears. Then turn the [PUSH] Dial to adjust the volume. (→ 28)

P2: Different sounds are played back together.

S2: [12bit AUDIO] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu of the [VCR FUNCTIONS] Main-Menu is set to [MIX]. Therefore, the original sound and the sound dubbed with audio dubbing are played back together. It is also possible to play them back individually. (→ 65)

P3: The original sound was erased by performing audio dubbing.

S3: If you perform audio dubbing on a recording made in the [16bit] Mode (→ 64), the original sound is erased. If you want to keep the original sound, be sure to select the [12bit] Mode for the original recording.

P4: No playback sound is reproduced.

S4-1: Are you playing back a cassette that was recorded with [AUDIO REC] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu of the [CAMERA FUNCTIONS] Main Menu set to [12bit]? In this case, make sure that [12bit AUDIO] on the [OTHER FUNCTIONS] Sub-Menu is set to [ST1] (→ 65).

S4-2: Is the Variable Speed Search Function activated? Press the Play Button [▶] to cancel the Variable Speed Search Function (→ 29).


Others

P1: The cassette cannot be taken out.

S1-1: Is the Movie Camera supplied with power? Is the AC Adaptor correctly connected or the Battery correctly attached? To remove the cassette, the Movie Camera must be supplied with power, however, it is not necessary to set the [POWER] Switch to [CAMERA] or [VCR].

S1-2: The attached Battery may be discharged. Replace it with a charged Battery.

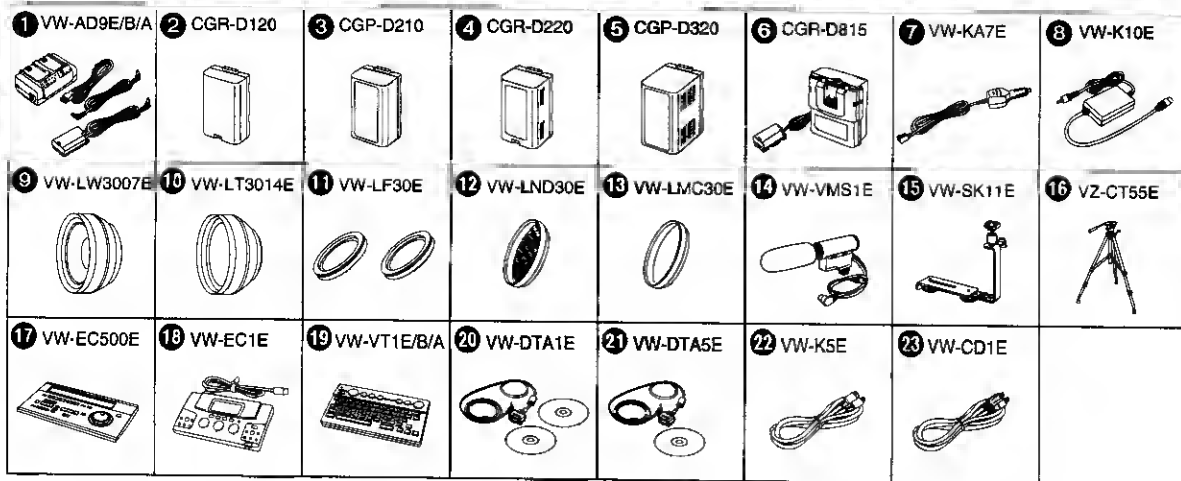
P2: No operation except taking out the cassette can be performed.

S2: Is the Condensation Indication [] displayed? If condensation has formed inside the Movie Camera, it automatically switches off and prevents all operations except taking out the cassette. Wait until the Condensation Indication disappears. (→ 91)

P3: The Remote Controller does not work.

S3-1: Is the button-type battery in the Remote Controller exhausted? If the Remote Controller does not work when you use it near the Remote Controller Sensor on the Movie Camera, the button-type battery is exhausted. Replace it with a new battery. (→ 70)

S3-2: Is the correct Remote Controller Mode selected? If the Movie Camera's setting for [REMOTE] on the Menu and the mode selected on the Remote Controller are not matched, operating the Movie Camera with the Remote Controller is not possible and the [REMOTE] Indication is displayed. (→ 71)



中文

選購附件

- 1 交流轉接器
- 2 電池組 (鋰電池)
- 3 電池組 (鋰電池)
- 4 電池組 (鋰電池)
- 5 電池組 (鋰電池)
- 6 電池組 (鋰電池)
- 7 汽車轉接器纜線
- 8 5 針同步纜線
- 9 廣角鏡頭
- 10 長焦鏡頭
- 11 濾光器組件
- 12 ND 濾色鏡
- 13 MC 保護器
- 14 立體聲變聲麥克風
- 15 座轉接器
- 16 三角架
- 17 編輯控制器
- 18 編輯控制器
- 19 影像字幕編寫器
- 20 微電腦連接套件
- 21 微電腦連接套件
- 22 編輯纜線
- 23 DV (數位影像) 纜線

有些國家可能購買不到某些附件。

ENGLISH

Optional Accessories

- 1 AC Adaptor
- 2 Battery Pack (Lithium)
- 3 Battery Pack (Lithium)
- 4 Battery Pack (Lithium)
- 5 Battery Pack (Lithium)
- 6 Battery Pack (Lithium)
- 7 Car Adaptor Cord
- 8 5-Pin Synchro Cord
- 9 Wide Conversion Lens
- 10 Tele Conversion Lens
- 11 Filter Kit
- 12 ND Filter
- 13 MC Protector
- 14 Stereo Zoom Microphone
- 15 Shoe Adaptor
- 16 Tripod
- 17 Editing Controller
- 18 Editing Controller
- 19 Video Titler
- 20 Personal Computer Connection Kit
- 21 Personal Computer Connection Kit
- 22 Edit Cable
- 23 DV Cable

• Some accessories are not available in some countries.

規格

數位攝錄影機

您的安全信息

電源： 直流 7.9V/7.2V
電力消耗： 拍攝中 4.2W (使用電子尋像器時)
 5.4W (使用液晶顯示監視器時)

拍攝規格： 微型 DV (用戶使用數位影像 SD 格式)
使用錄影帶： 6.35mm 數位影像錄影帶
轉錄/播放時間： SP: 80 分鐘
 LP: 120 分鐘 (使用 DVM80 磁帶時)

影像
拍攝系統： 數位元件
電視制式： CCIR: 625 線, 50 幀 PAL 彩色信號
音頻
轉錄系統： PCM 數位轉錄

16 位 (48kHz/ 雙聲道)
 12 位 (32kHz/ 四聲道)

輸入感應度/阻抗： 麥克風輸入 (M3) - 70dBV/ (5.6千歐)

圖像感應器： 1/4 英寸 CCD 圖像感應器

鏡頭： 自動光圈, F1.8, 聚焦長度: 4.2-50.4mm,
 微距 (全範圍 AF)

濾光鏡直徑： 30.5mm

變焦： 12:1 動力變焦

監視器： 3.8 英寸液晶顯示監視器

麥克風： 立體聲

揚聲器： 單個圓形揚聲器 Ø20mm

標準亮度： 1,400lx

最低要求亮度： 1lx (數位超高靈敏度狀態)

影像輸出電平： 1.0Vp-p, 75 歐姆

S-影像輸出電平： Y (亮度信號) 輸出: 1.0Vp-p, 75 歐姆
 C (色彩信號) 輸出: 0.3Vp-p, 75 歐姆

音頻輸出電平： 316mV, 600 歐姆

數位靜止圖像： 數位靜止圖像輸出, 控制信號輸入/輸出
 (轉換率: 最大 115kbps)

數位接口： 數位影像輸入/輸出端子 (i.LINK, 4 針)

尺寸： 約 58 (寬) × 102 (高) × 148 (深) mm

重量： 約 590 克 (不帶電池和微型 DV 錄影帶)

約 670 克 (帶有 CGR-D120 和 DVM60 時)

操作溫度： 0°C - 40°C

操作濕度： 10% - 80%

交流轉接器

您的安全信息

電源： AC100-240V, 50/60Hz
電力消耗： 35W
直流輸出： DC7.9V, 9W (攝錄影機操作時)
 DC8.4V, 2.4A
 (電池組充電時)

尺寸： 121 (寬) × 56 (高) × 81 (深) mm

重量： 約 300 克 (不包含交流電源線)

重量和尺寸為近似值。

規格若有變更, 恕不另行通知。

Specifications

Digital Video Camera

Information for your safety

Power Source: DC 7.9/7.2 V
Power Consumption: Recording 4.2 W (When using Finder)
 5.4 W (When using LCD Monitor)

Recording Format: Mini DV (Consumer-use Digital Video SD Format)

Tape Used: 8.35 mm digital video tape

Recording/Playback Time: SP: 80 min. LP: 120 min.
 (with DVM80)

Video

Recording System: Digital Component

Television System: CCIR: 625 lines, 50 fields PAL colour signal

Audio

Recording System: PCM Digital Recording
 16 bit (48 kHz/2ch),
 12 bit (32 kHz/4ch)

Input Sensitivity/

Impedance: MIC IN (M3) - 70 dBV/5.6 kohm

Image Sensor: 1/4-inch CCD Image Sensor

Lens: Auto Iris, F1.8, Focal Length;
 4.2-50.4 mm, Macro (Full Range AF)

Filter Diameter: 30.5 mm

Zoom: 12:1 Power Zoom

Monitor: 3.8-inch LCD

Microphone: Stereo

Speaker: 1 round speaker Ø 20 mm

Standard Illumination: 1,400 lx

Minimum Required

Illumination: 1 lx (Digital Gain-up Mode)

Video Output Level: 1.0 Vp-p, 75 ohm

S-Video Output Level: Y Output: 1.0 Vp-p, 75 ohm

C Output: 0.3 Vp-p, 75 ohm

316 mV, 600 ohm

Audio Output Level: Digital Still Picture Output, Control
 Signal Input/Output

(Transfer rate: max. 115 kbps)

Digital Interface: DV Input/Output Terminal (i.LINK, 4pin)

Dimensions: Approx. 58 (W) × 102 (H) × 148 (D) mm

Weight: Approx. 590 g (without Battery and DV cassette)

Approx. 670 g (with CGR-D120 and DVM60)

Operating

Temperature: 0°C - 40°C

Operating Humidity: 10% - 80%

AC Adaptor

Information for your safety

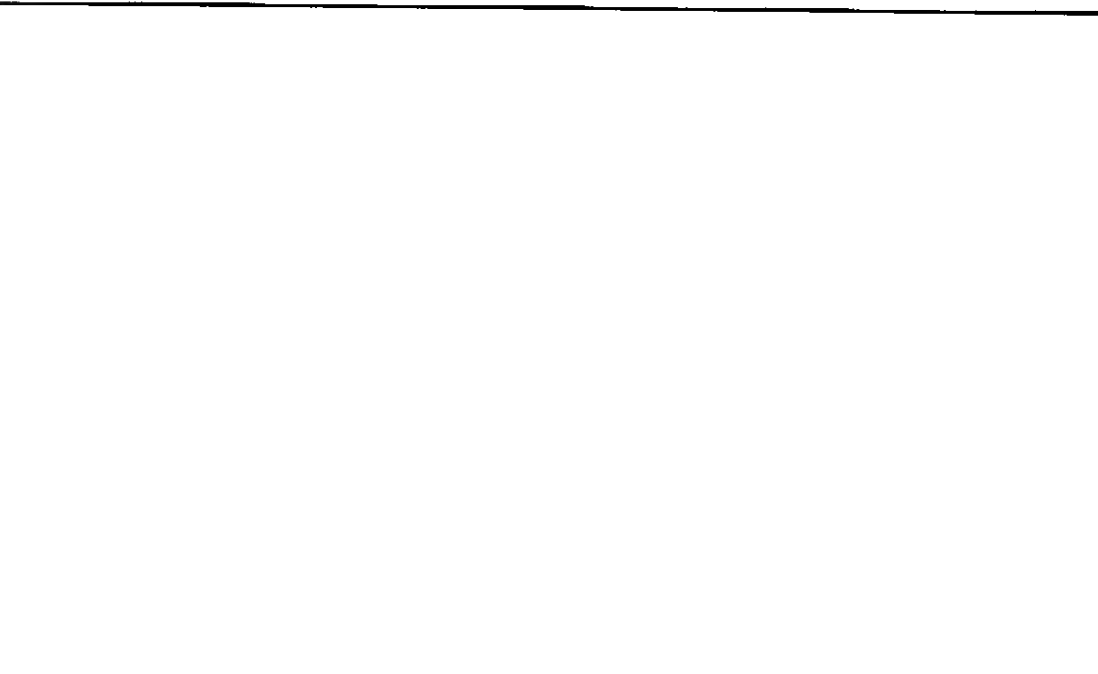
Power Source: AC 100-240 V, 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption: 35 W
DC Output: DC 7.9 V, 9 W (Movie Camera Operation)
 DC 8.4 V, 2.4 A (Battery Charging)

Dimensions: 121 (W) × 56 (H) × 81 (D) mm

Weight: Approx. 300 g (without AC Mains Lead)

Weight and dimensions shown are approximate.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

[illegible]



Printed in Japan

日本印刷

VQT8151

F0699C0 (2000 (A))



Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd.

Central P.O. Box 288, Osaka 530-91, Japan

松下電器産業株式會社

日本國大阪

